Ch 1-34 Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou!

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 1

"Sighh, the week's finally over…Class sucksss…"

On my way home from school, I sigh deeply as if to vent my anger. Day after day, the same routine is repeated, which is really boring.

"Won't a messenger from another world come for me. That, or a beautiful girl falling from the sky would be nice too."

I know it's impossible, but even as I think such stupid things to myself, I unconsciously blurt out. Well, even if something like that happened in real life, there's no way I'd be involveeeeeeee-!!!"

"Uooooooooohhhhh!!!??? Why was a hole opened somewhere like hereeeeeee!!!

Suddenly, I fall through a hole opened in the ground. Woah, I haven't introduced myself yet. My name is Mikado Tsuchio, a high school freshman that loves anime, manga, light novels, etc.! Right now I'm falling through the pitch black darkness!

" …Hell, who the heck am I introducing myself toooo!!! Don't tell me because something this crazy happened my brain's been fried—ahhhhhhhhhhh!!!???

When I look down, light is peeking through the darkness. Ossha, an exit!
(*TLN: Basically F*ck yeah, but left the original in.*)

"Tooooou!"
(*TLN: Think Rance.*)

I put my hands on my head and brace for landing. How do I kill my momentum, or rather leave that stuff for later! First, cover the head, if's fine if several bones break!
…But, the shock from impact never comes. When I timidly open my eyes, I see the area around me is completely white. Though I say white, it feels like mist that's drifting in one direction…. This kind of scene, I've seen it on an airplane before. Maybe, is it possible that I'm right now…

"I'm in the cloudsssssss—!!!???"

I mean, why isn't it cold even though I'm in the clouds! Places where clouds can form, aren't they supposed to have pretty low temperatures!? Ahh, this isn't the time to be thinking about things like that! If you don't do something soon, you'll hit the ground like 'splat'!

While I spin my wheels over a solution, the clouds are pushed away and my vision becomes clear. What was reflected in my eyes, was *blue blue blue*. So I'm above the sea!

"Aaahh, crap crap crap! If it's like this then I can't get help from any passersby! Is this game over?"

However, at that moment, a miracle happens to Tsuchio. Something suddenly passes right in front of his eyes, and he somehow manages to grab onto it!

"Ughh! Owwww… It hurts, which must mean I'm alive huh. Phew, that's good…Come to think of it, what'd I land on? It's strangely lumpy…"

I feel something looking at me too… As I think that I look up and…

Pteranodon, no a Ch*rizard-looking thing is only looking at me with its eyes….Wait, only its eyes? Which means… this is, this guy's back?

"GYAAAAAAAA!!!"
"Gyaaaaaaaa!!!"

The wyvern begins to spin round and round to try and buck me off. I hurriedly cling to its neck.
Upwards, downwards, left and right I'm flung, as my stomach and brain jolt round and around. *Urp*, I feel sick… I feel like I'm gonna faint, but if I faint here it's a straight fall to the ocean. I've gotta somehow hold up…!

"Uguuhhhhhhhh…"
"Gyaaaau…"

It seems even the flying dragon isn't able to continue its flying acrobatics, and it returns to a horizontal position. I, I'm saved…

"Guruuuuuu…"
"D, don't stare at me like that….It's scary."

For now, it looks likes it's given up on bucking me. It's probably thinking it'll deal with me somehow later. Shit, out of the frying pan and into the fire huh. Now what…

After thinking for a bit, I came to the conclusion that there's nothing that can be done. When it comes down to it, we'll fight and at that time I'll think of something So, anyways, on to the next important issue. Which is…where is this.

This wyvern, it doesn't exist on Earth. If it did, your best best would have been prehistoric dinosaurs. It's either that, or…a parallel world.
No, you're seriously thinking stupidly impossible things y'know!? But, 'it'd be nice if it were another world', or 'I'd be happier if magic or animal-eared girls or monstergirls existed'…of course I'd think such things, I'm a guy after all!

…Well, that can probably be confirmed little by little. I have no regrets even if I died here. I feel bad for Mom and Dad, but I'm thinking of living here from now on. Even if there were a way to go home…I probably wouldn't go, huh.
Sighh, for now I'll just wait until we reach a place where I can calm down. Then do something about this guy, and wait for help huh.

After flying for about nearly an hour, a huge wall came into view. Seems to be some sort of steep cliff. Right around the middle a hole has been dug, and has something like a bigger version of a bird's nest. So that's your nest, huh.
I tumble off the flying dragon as it lands, and distance myself as much as possible from it. This guy's nest is small, and at best I'm 5 meters away from it. If I move just a little forward, I'll be gobbled up. W, What should I do…

Contrary to my expectations, the flying dragon didn't do anything. It looks towards me, sighs with a '*hmph*' and curls up into a ball, like a cat.
But I don't understand. Why won't you eat me? Maybe, are you saving me for tomorrow's breakfast…I'm glad though, if you're gonna overlook me.

Anyways maybe it's because I reached a stable place, but I suddenly feel tired and drowsy. Crap, if I sleep now I'll be eaten tomorrow morning! Ahh, but I'm crazy sleepy. . . .

When I woke up, it was in the middle of the night. Good, looks like I somehow managed to wake up.
I look beside me and see the flying dragon sleeping soundly. If I look at it like this, it's pretty cute. Rather than being tormented to death by Goblins or Orcs, being gulped down by this guy is so much better.

Looking up at the sky, I see the moon has just about reached its peak. In the dark blue sky filled with twinkling stars, the moon shines a pale blue.

"Whoa, the moon's blue. This means I can call it a parallel world, huh."

So this is a parallel world, it's because even as a joke I kept saying I wanted to go, I'm touched…
But, that means it'll be tough to keep living. There are monsters like this, so there's no doubt that there are other kinds too. Which means, no matter what I won't be able to avoid fighting. To an average joe high school student from modern Japan, fighting to the death isn't something that can be so easily done. What to do…

"Ah, ah, achoo!"

Maybe because we're by the sea, but the wind is strong. It got cold while I was sleeping, so I unconsciously sneezed. Whether it woke up because of the sound, the dragon opens its eyes and looks at me. Crap, at this rate I'll be its midnight snack!
It moves its mouth closer to me. Shit, I finally made it to a parallel world and it's already over?! If you're going to eat me anyways, at least do it in one bite!

Though, once again the dragon betrayed my expectations. It grabbed me by the scruff of my neck, and tucking me in its wing begins to sleep again. Ah, it's pretty warm. Rather, why isn't it eating me!? On top of that, to warm me up! Ah, no, doesn't mean I want to be eaten y'know?

"H, hey. Why aren't you eating me?"

I tried asking, but the dragon glances at me and with a “Hmph!” simply snorts without answering me. I wasn’t expecting anything, but as I thought it can’t talk huh…Communicating sure is difficult.

“Um….th, there there?”

For now, I’ll try patting its head with gratitude. It seemed to dislike it at first, but after seeing that I didn’t stop apparently gave up. It’s letting itself be petted. Had it really hated it, my hand would’ve been ripped to shreds huh. Probably doesn’t hate it that much. Those petting skills which have been trained on cats and dogs, for there to be a day where it’d save my life…Seems like no matter how stupid the skill is, if you practice it properly a day where it’s useful will come…
Maybe because I warmed up, I felt sleepy again. For now, looks like I’m safe so let’s sleep. I’ll think about the future after resting up.

Just like that, I fell asleep wrapped up in the dragon’s coils. It had scales, but they were pretty soft and easy to sleep in.

“Nnn uuuuurrrghhhhh….I slept well~”

The dragon moved so I woke up. It stretched its wings, and shook its mane. With a shake of its wings, it grabs the scruff of my neck.Eh, so it’s really gonna eat me?
It then puts me on its back, and takes off into the sky! …Tteeeeeee! ! ! ? ? ?

“Whyyyyyyyyyyyyy!!!???”

It accelerates suddenly with a sharp “*gyuuuuuuuun*” sound. How, how does it do this!? Magic, is it magic!?
Unlike yesterday it doesn’t do any aerial acrobatics, and flies straight while sometimes flapping its wings. That fact that I don’t feel any wind pressure despite flying, is probably due to magic. ..I don’t know the reason, so I feel like I keep blaming it on magic…

“Geez…If you’re gonna fly, tell me.”

I grumble as I slap its back. “Gururuu…”is what I feel like it replied with.
Come to think of it, why’re we flying? It’s morning so maybe we’re going to get some food.
Still, flying like this feels quite nice. The wind is blowing at just the right strength, and the sunlight is warm. I’ve gotta go where there are people, but flying for just a little
“””Gyuaaaa!!!”””… Gyuaa?

“Egh, something’s coming from behind! Oy oy, didn’t you notice!!!”
“Uuu …”

Three birds are approaching from behind. All of them have absurdly large claws and beaks, and I wonder if they use them to take down prey.
When the three birds cry in unison, a fireball spawns and flies towards us. Uwooooh. Magic!!!

“Shi-, dodge dodge dodge!!!”
“Guraa!”

As if it were saying, “Shut up, I know!”, the dragon nosedives and avoids the magic. The birds stick closely to our backs, leaving us with no room. They’re not that stupid, huh…
After firing magic at us for a while, the birds saw that they were getting nowhere as all their attacks were being dodged, and surrounded us on three sides. Pincer attack? No, the one behind us is planning on ramming us too!? To dodge this…do a barrel roll!

“Oy, do a barrel roll, a barrel roll! Ahh shit, I don’t know how to get through to you!”

Get through, my vision! As I’m thinking, desperately imagining a barrel roll, the birds finally begin to charge in with their talons. This looks like the dragon’s top speed, and above all it’s showing a considerably pressured visage. Shiitttt! Is this the end!?

“You stupid dragon! I’m telling you this to save us! For the love of, do a barrel roooooooooooo-!!!”

When I smack its back with all my might, the dragon makes a whoom! sound as it ascends. It then turns left, and after taking some distance returns to a horizontal position. …It’s a barrel roll. How did it know? No way, maybe my thoughts were conveyed. What kinda fantasy is that, wait this situation is really fantastical too. Nothing can be considered strange.

As I watch the birds fall after wounding each other, I try talking to the dragon that read my thoughts.

“You, you can read my thoughts?”
“Gururuu …”

“*Somehow*” is what I feel like it’s saying.I’m also, somehow able to understand it’s thoughts, huh…What’s going on.

“That reminds me, even though you struggled so much earlier, why didn’t you eat me when we got to the nest?”
“Gu, gururu…”

Hmm, so there are some kind of circumstances. Of course I don’t know the details. Well, it’s enough that I confirmed it doesn’t have any hostility towards me.

“Ah, we came to get food right.Enough for me too please.”
“Guru”

Seems like that was the intent from the start. How thoughtful.
After that, we caught two fish and went back to the nest. In the wyvern’s feet, two big fish have been caught. When it was catching them, it made a sudden nosedive, and seriously surprised me. I unconsciously grabbed its neck, and yelled “I can’t breathe!”

“…Hey, are you gonna eat it like that?”

And, it's now mealtime. From the wyvern eating the raw fish in large gulps, I look at the fish placed in front of me. As to why the fins are as sharp as knives, I won't mind it.

"Guraa"

Ain't that obvious, of course I'm gonna eat it, says the wyvern-kun. Well, asking it to understand my intentions is barking up the wrong tree huh.

"At least barbeque it please. Don't you have something like dragon's breath?"
"Gyau"

Seems impossible. What should I do… It was just killed, so I think it's still fresh but…Eei, to hell with it!
I chomp into the fishes' side. Spreading in my mouth, is the rich taste of blood. Bleghhh, fishy… There aren't any parasites, right?

With the raw fish, three bites was my limit. I give the leftovers to the wyvern, and eat the snacks in my bag. Tomorrow, I decided to head to a place with people. It'd be mentally tough to continue this kind of diet.

"So, we'll be staying here for today only. Tomorrow we go somewhere with people okay."
"Gyau"

Seems like it's ok. You don't have any attachment to your nest huh. Tomorrow will be an early start, so let's sleep early. Sleeping with the wyvern today too. Warm in there, after all.

Like that, I slept in the coils of the wyvern. I didn't dream of Japan.

(Author's Note: I started this series. If I'm stuck on Gokufuri (other author's series), I'll write this one. Please read "Those who Min-Max (gokufuri)" too.)

"Hey, Ruu. So you, can you use magic?"

The next day, I woke her up early, and we set off in search of humancivilization.At that time, I thought that it'd be a pain in the future without a name, so I named her Ruu. Looks like it's going to be a long-standing relationship. According to her, she seems to be female. I can't tell at all…

"Guua"

Maybe it's because I gave her a name, but I've become able to read her thoughts more. She's saying that she can use body strengthening. So that means that the thing the birds used, she can't use it. If she grows, she might be able to.

"So you'll grow, or evolve? Like learning new magic, or becoming a higher species."
"Gururu?"

So you don't know huh…Isn't there a library or something? Or a school would work.

"For the time being, fly along the coastline. If you see a person, coach, or ship, head over there."

She glides smoothly in the air. Alright then, shall I focus on searching too.

Even after a few hours, nothing passes by. There's a road, so I wonder why. Is it not being used anymore?

"Ruu, do you know if there're any signs of humans nearby?"
"Gururuuu"

She can't tell unless they come close…Even if you normally fly above the sea, is it really okay to leave things at that?

"Guruu!"

'*I can tell enemies by hostility or killing intent*!', huh. If only you could use that to search for people…
As I'm feeling a little bit depressed, Ruu suddenly changes flight paths. What's up, did you find something!?

Directly in front of us is a small dot. When we approach, it becomes clear that it's a ship. To be able to see a ship from that far away, you must have really good eyesight.

"…That's, that ship. Is it being attacked?"

Next to a relatively large ship, three small ships are lined up from which people are boarding.The deck of the larger ship is the exact picture of a battlefield. Which side

should I help… Looking at the equipment, the guys from the small ships look like pirates. The guys from the big ship all have the same equipment, so they're probably an army of some organization or country.
…Well, it'd be safe to save the army, huh. From the looks, they're being pressed in too. Time to go sell some debt.

"Mkay, Ruu. We're gonna blow away those evil-looking guys. Okay with that?"
"Gururuuuu!"

'*No problem!*', how reliable.

"Don't force yourself, okay. To me, you're the only one I can count on."
"Guru"

'*Leave it to me*', huh. So manly, I feel like I'd fall for him. He's a she though.
From my palm on Ruu's back, I feel a hot something flowing in Ruu's body. As it flows, Ruu's body begins to slightly glow. …So this is magic, huh. Which means, that hot something flowing earlier might've been 'mana'. From what I feel in my hand, mana is flowing around her whole body. Does that mean she's strengthening her whole body? Can I move it?

"Moveeee…"

I transfer the mana gathering in her face to her wings. Ruu, who was waiting for my 'go' sign, was surprised by the changes happening in her body.

"Guruu?"
'*What did you do?*' huh… I don' t really know either, but I think I probably moved the mana in your body. I felt something. I moved the mana in your head to your wings, so I think you should be able to move faster than usual. When you attack, I'll move it back to your tail and face, so don't worry."
"Guraa"

'*How convenient*', '*I'll leave it to you*', she said. To trust me that much, I'm happy. Awrite, let's do this!

"Usshi, ready! Charge, Ruu!"
"Guraaaaa !!!"
(TLN: Think of 'usshi' as a type of grunt. Ooh-rah, or other favorite masculine grunt.)

While raising a warcry, Ruu and I charge onto the battlefield on deck. Wha-, too fast too fast! This is a lot faster than usual!? Are you even controlling it!?

"Guru!"

'*It's fine, no problem*!' …tha- that means there's a problem! Uwawawawa! ! ! ? ? ?

Booooooooom!!!

When we make such a large sound with our landing, all members on deck stop moving. Don't scare me like that… It's bad for my heart. Rather than that, we've gotta look for the commander.

"Ummm, who is the captain of this ship?"
"…'Tis I."

Wearing metal armor, an old man with a shaved head speaks up. An '*I won't lose to you young'uns!*' vibe radiates from him. In this situation, it's probably better to act modestly.

"It looked as though you were struggling, so I would like to aid your cause. After all you appear to be some affiliated army."
"Ah, ahh. We are the Knight Brigade of the Kingdom of Pharax. By all means, we could use the backup!"
Understood. Ruu, get 'em!"
"Guaaaaa!!!"

Ruu mows down the nearby pirates with her tail. Of course I shift the mana in her, so it's more powerful than usual. The pirates are blown away, making unpleasant '*crack*' '*snapple*' '*pop*' sounds as they fly. …Yup? What is this, this discomfort.

"Da hell izzis!?"
"Suddenly appearing like that, don't fuck with us!"
"Kill 'em!"

All of the pirates on-board charge at us. Although swords and axes are slammed into Ruu, they're no match for her tough scales. Altogether, they're blown away by her wings, and ripped to shreds by her fangs. I desperately try to keep pace with her motions by shifting her mana around. The enemies keep coming in droves, so I'm quite busy. Yet, the discomforting feeling continues to smolder in my chest.

"Everyone to arms! Cover that boy!"
"Ouuuuu!!!"

The army charges into the flanks of the pirates. The battlefield suddenly falls into chaos, and as she'd cause friendly fire, Ruu is left unable to move.

"Dieeeeee!!!"

From a gap, a pirate stabs at me. It'd be bad to stay like this.

"Ruu, fly!"

When I send mana into Ruu's wings in one stroke, we rocket into the sky. Alright, from here…

"Nosedive and grab the pirates by their legs, and drop them in the sea!"
"Guru!"

This time we nosedive towards the ship, and drop pirates into the sea. Though I say drop, the moment Ruu grabs them they get squished…It's okay, human bodies are supposed to be eco-friendly.

With the arrival of Ruu and I, the tide of battle is suddenly turned in the army's favor. The pirates lost a lot of their forces, and begin to flee to their ships. Those able to use magic face the pirates ships, and are firing off spells continuously.

"You can stop firing! It is our victory!"
"Uwooo――! ! ! "

All members on deck raise their swords, and shout a victory cry. What should I do, should I join them too…

"You there! Thank you for the reinforcements! Thanks to you, it was natural for us to win!"
"You don't need to thank me! We should help each other out in times of need!"
"Wow, to meet such a gallant lad in these times!? I can't properly thank you here, please come inside."
"Thank you. Well then, please let me enter."

Great, I managed to get a promise to show their gratitude. That means I'll have the let me hitch a ride to town.

"Now then….let me introduce myself again. I am Kisato, Knight Captain of the 3rd Squad of the Pharax Knight Brigade. For your help, I thank you. Normally speaking, we would never be defeated by such groups, however…it has been a long journey, and my men are fatigued."

After that, he turned his back to the people cleaning the blood strewn across the deck, and took me to the captain's room. In the room, there are only Captain Kisato and I.

"First off let's hear your name."
"I'm Mikado Tsuchio. I came from the boonies, and while I thought to head to town I saw that you guys were being attacked, and immediately came to help."

For now, let's go with the 'I came from the countryside' pattern. For this kinda situation, it's the norm after all.

"Hou…Even so, you're wearing quite the splendidly tailored clothing…Even the capital's craftsmen aren't able to produce such a work, you know?"

As a result of going home from school before I came to this world, I'm wearing my school uniform. It's an ordinary gakuran, but it seems it's not normal in this world.

"Yes, it was handmade by my mother. She did her best on this outfit for me. However, I've gotten it a little dirty on the way here. Could I get some different clothes later?"
"…Hahaha! Apologies, didn't mean to interrogate ya. I'll 'ave one of my men bring some later."

Whew, I somehow got through it. You can't get your hands on a gakuran here, so I'd like to keep it clean as possible.

"Still, is that a Grapple Wyvern? Despite it being a lower rank, to be able to tame a dragon ya must have quite the skill."
"Grapple Wyvern?"

Ruu's species maybe? So she was a dragon after all.

"Yeh don't know? As a close-quarter combatant that uses body strengthening, it boasts quite a bit of strength among lower-ranked dragons. Fortunately its magic resistance isn't high, and long-range magic attacks are the norm."
"So that's what it was….I didn't know."
"Yeh didn't know? Now why's that?"
"Um, I'm from the countryside, so there wasn't anyone to teach me."
"So that's it, pity. …Hey, Tsuchio-dono. Why don't ya stay on this ship, and come to the Kingdom's Academy City? There, ya can polish yer skills as a tamer."
"Academy City? Is there a school there?"
"Yeah. There's an entrance ceremony right at the end of the month, so if I write a recommendation letter ya should make it in time. How's about it?"

School huh… Not bad, no, it's a good proposal. I want to try taming various other monsters, and have Ruu grow too. And someday…getting that monstergirl harem!

"…I understand, let's go to the academy!"
"Oh, you're gonna go, much appreciated! I've been making sure to invite promising talent, however not many are willing… From here to the Academy City, it'll be about a week. In the meantime, I'll explain a few things."
"Nice to meet you!"
Then for the one week, I had Kisato explain about this world. Man~, it was hard to ask so casually…

First, there are four countries on this continent. The one that Kisato's pledged allegiance to, Pharax Kingdom, is in the southeast territory of the continent. Across the river that flows through the center of the continent is the Belial Empire, which is in the southwest. 'Beasts', or the beastmen, are the main demographic in a land that appears to have strength as justice. The northeastern forests are ruled by the elves, known as the Glynn Fairy Territories. The mountainous region in the northwest is the dwarves' country, Tonru Cave Country. There are tunnels for mining in the region, and within those tunnels is apparently the country. I want to see it.

The Academy City that I'm heading to now is a large metropolis situated along the Kingdom's southern coast, and apparently was created by the founding king to train young people. Aside from martial arts, magic, and the like, you can apparently also learn things like mercantilism; 'there ain't nothing that can't be learned at the academy!' so Kisato says.

Furthermore in this world there are things called skills, where you would be able to tell how

much talent were sleeping within people. If they don't have the skill, no matter how one trains they will never be able to surpass those with skills. Martial arts and magic are also skills supposedly.

The skill 'Tame', is the skill to make demons called "monsters" listen to you. There are other ways too, of which the easiest is to beat the monsters. One can apparently tell a good tamer by the condition of their familiars. Familiars with deadbeat eyes mean a bad tamer, supposedly.

The reason I was able to tame Ruu was due to the fact that the timing was right around the Grapple Wyvern's mating season, apparently. During mating season, male Grapple Wyverns ride on female wyvern's backs and pin them down. If the male is able to continue that for a while, we have a new happy couple.

When I fell from the sky, I survived by getting on Ruu's back. Afterwards she thrashed around, but I managed to stay on and survive without a problem. Based on this series of events, it seems she thought I was courting her, so I managed to magnificently win Ruu's love! Can't wait until she evolves to her human form.

Lastly, about the discomfort I felt when we battled the pirates. That's probably the fact that I didn't feel any guilt from killing someone, I think. Yeah, even for me I think that's strange. When I came here to this world, I wonder if one of my screws came loose. Well, in order to survive in this world, it's more convenient for things to be this way. Let's think of this as a thankful deus ex machina.

And today, we finally reached the Academy City. As expected of a week on a ship, my body hurts…

"Gururu …"
"Ruu, don't go too far from me. It's dangerous."
"Guru!"

While the cargo is being unloaded, I'm grabbed by Kisato and we headed towards the academy.We walk straight down a large street as various interesting objects are being sold.

"Tsuchio dono, stay close. Once you enter the back streets, you won't be able to come out so easily."
"I, I'm sorry. It's full of things I haven't seen before, so…"
"Hahaha! Once you enter the academy, there'll be plenty o' chances to see it, so let's go now."
We walk down the main street for a while, pass a big gate, and proceed to the academy grounds. After walking for about 30 minutes, I was left waiting in front of a room in the academy. Kisato went in to explain my story, but will it really be alright?
Kisato immediately calls me from inside. I'm to go in with Ruu. When we entered,

"You'll recommend this child, is it? Certainly with such youth, he is quite skilled to be able to

tame a dragon species…”

A grandma rests her elbows on the large wooden desk, and covers her mouth as she is staring at me. How, should I say…unpleasant this feels. It feels as though I’m being seen through, or something…

“Please stop, Headmaster. The wyvern is seething.”
“Ahh, apologies for this. I am not doing anything. So please cancel your magic.”

Ruu reluctantly stands down. So this grandma is the Headmaster. She must be absurdly strong…

“Well, Kisato-bou has expressly brought you here after all. Sure, why don’t I let you in.”
“Thank you very much. Well then, I take my leave. Tsuchio-dono, work hard. My grandchildren are also in this academy, so if you meet them please treat them well.”
“Yes, thank you for everything you’ve done for me. Until we meet again, take care.”
“You too Tsuchio-dono!”

Kisato san said so, and went out of the Headmaster’s room. Now then, I guess let’s listen to what the headmaster in front of me has to say.

(Author’s Note: Here’s one more~)

(TLN: When I first saw Pharax Kingdom, I wrote it as ‘Phallax’. Just gonna leave that on the table. Also, my translating program auto-TLs Ruu as ‘Lou’. Try not laughing at that when you’re working.)

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 3

"To introduce myself, I'm the headmaster Evory Maxwell. Pleasure, Tsuchio-bou."

The headmaster is a grandma who wears a large robe and ties her hair back. A staff leans against the desk, so I'm sure she uses magic.

"Um…So the academy, what kind of people enroll in it?"
"As long as you have no criminal record, anyone can be admitted. '13+', an age limit's the only thing we're affixing. Come to think of it, how old'er you, Tsuchio-bou?"
"16."
"Oh, I misestimated. Surely, I had thought you would be around 14."

Japanese people are baby-faced apparently. When you go to a foreign country, seems that they won't sell you liquor too.

"The entrance examination's two days later. Well, it's only an magic and skill inspection, so there's no need to be too nervous."
"I understand. Come to think of it, where should I stay? I had heard it was a boarding system."
"Until you're admitted, find an inn. You've received quite a sum of money from Kisato-bou, no?"
"Yes but…Is there even an inn where Ruu can stay with me?"
"I'll name a few, so tell'em my name once there. They'll be more flexible to your needs. As far as helping you Tsuchio-bou, this is it. After this it's up to you."
"Yes, thank you for everything."

As for the inn that had been introduced by the headmaster, it seemed that it was the inn for Tamers, and I was able to see a lot of monsters. Ruu was looked at quite a lot too though.
Apparently the Kingdom's currency consists of stone coins, copper coins, silver coins, gold coins, and platinum coins. Each coin can be exchanged for 100 of its lower denomination. One night's stay costs 10 coppers, so I think the respective values are 10 yen, 1,000 yen, 100,000 yen, 1,000,000 yen, and 1,000,000,000 yen. At the end of the day though, that's in Japanese yen terms.

For the two days afterwards, I practiced nothing but flying in the sky and mana manipulation. As for whether I myself have mana, I won't know until I get it examined.

And after the second day has passed, I once again stood in front of the academy gates. Besides myself, several other children were walking in. I should hurry up and take the test, and then go prepare for school or something.

I enter the main building, and write my name down at the reception desk. It's made so that it'll know even if you use a fake name; magic is awesome. By the way, the words are converted automatically in my brain into Japanese upon reading, or from Japanese into the local language upon writing. Deus ex machina banzai!

“Now then, please wait in the lobby until your number is called.”

My number is…143. That means I’m the 143rd person huh. Guess I’ll wait on a bench or something.
When I sit down on the bench, Ruu sits down nearby and places her head on my lap. I’ve been petting her a bunch lately, so it looks like she’s taken a liking to it. Well, her closing her eyes and purring is really cute though.

While waiting leisurely for my turn, the people steadily increase. Surrounded by people happily chatting away with their new-found acquaintances, I continue to pet Ruu….For some reason, nobody comes close to the bench I’m sitting on… It’s probably because Ruu is scary… Wonder why but,

“*Jiiiiii*…”
“…”
“*Jiiiiii*…”

Since a while ago, a small girl has been staring at Ruu and me. Her abundant hair is swept in front of both shoulders and tied with black ribbons.
She’s pretty short, maybe less than 140cm.

“Wanna feel?”
“Is it okay-dearimasuka!?”

‘dearimasu’, huh… What kinda genius dog-eared maiden science chief are you…
(TLN: Rico from Dog Days reference.)

“Y, yah. Don’t touch her head. Otherwise she’ll rip your hand to shreds. Pat her back in a downwards motion.”
“Uh, understood-dearimasu…”

Gingerly, the girl goes to stroke Ruu. When her hand touches, Ruu tries to move away, but I stop her with a look. If you rampage here, it’s kinda decided my school life would be gray-colored.

“Ohhhhhh-! It’s so slippery-dearimasuna…”
“Because I washed her yesterday.”
“She’s warmer than I thought-dearimasunaa…”
“Th, that so. That’s great then?”

The girl continues to be engrossed in stroking Ruu.Gradually Ruu’s mood is getting worse. Gonna have to stop you soon or it’ll be bad.

“Okay, that’s all-”
“Aaaa…”

I pull her hand off of Ruu. Only reluctantly, unwillingly does she let go. As if to say ‘*Praise me praise me*-!’, Ruu nuzzles her head against me.

“She really likes you-dearimasuna!”
“‘Cause our meeting was intense…”
“Is that so-dearimasu….Ah, I haven’t introduced myself yet-dearimasu! I’m, Triss-dearimasu! I’m a dwarf-dearimasu!”
“I’m Tsuchio. Pleasure.”

When naming yourself here, sounds like first name only’s the norm. I should follow suit.

“Nice to meet you-dearimasu, Tsuchio-san!”
“Why ‘-san’! Why not ‘-dono’!”
“Nn? Is it better to use ‘-dono’-dearimasuka?”
“Well, I had though so.”
“Is that the case-dearimasu. Then, I’ll do so from today-dearimasu! Nice to meet you-dearimasu, Tsuchio-dono!”

Awrite! Don’t really get it, but -dono’s become her honorific. Yeah, if you end your sentences with -dearimasu you’ve gotta use the ‘-dono’ honorific after all!
Wait, did you just say ‘dwarf’!? It’s usually set that Dwarven girls are petite and have a lot of hair, but this world is the same too huh.

“Tsuchio-dono are you a tamer-dearimasuka?”
“Ahh. Triss you’re a dwarf, so are you aiming to become a blacksmith?”

As soon as it became the topic of blacksmiths, Triss’ face instantly became cloudy….So that was a landmine huh.

“…I, I came to learn martial arts-dearimasu. Since dwarves are strong-dearimasu.”

Triss’ face clouded for only a moment, and quickly returned to a smile. Most likely, blacksmith potential is measured based on skills too.

“I still don’t know what kind of skills I have. I think I have the Tame skill, but I’m excited to see what other skills I have.”
“I see-dearimasune…I’m excited too-dearimasu!”
“Entry #143, please proceed to Room 11.”

My turn. Finally going to find out my mana capacity and skills.

“Mkay, I’m heading in. Later, Triss. Ruu, c’mere”
“Ah, yes. Do your best-dearimasu, Tsuchio-dono!”
“Ain’t nothing to do my best on. Eh, do your best too Triss.”

I take Ruu along, and head for the door with the number 11 written on it. The guys Ruu looks at get out of the way on their own, so it’s nice that there’s no need to move anyone aside.

The door is human-sized, so I decide to have Ruu wait in front of the room. If it feels like anyone’s going to touch her, I told her it was fine to threaten them, so I doubt anyone will

mess with her.

When I knock, “Enter” comes a voice belonging to a young woman. I go in and there is a beautiful woman, wearing glasses with her hair tied back, sitting behind a desk opposite of me. On top of the desk, there is a big crystal ball and an A4 size paper laid on top of the ball.

“Please sit here.”

I sit in front on a chair of the desk. For some reason, it’s like the times I interviewed for a job…I, I’m getting nervous…

“First we will examine your skills; please place your hands on this paper.”

As instructed, I place my hands on top of the paper. After waiting for a bit, some kind of images begin to come out on the paper.

“This, this is?”
“The earlier the faster acquired, however these are your talents and latent skills. In addition the darker the color, the greater the latent talent. Based on the image, we can see what kind of skill it is. This would be…’Taming’. The color is quite dark, therefore it appears to be quite strong.”
“Really. Ah, the next one came out.”

This time another image comes out. Definitely lighter than ‘Taming’.

“This is …’Caress’?”
“Hah?”
“Apparently, you seem to be good at petting. Are you good?”
“Well, to some extent…I pet pretty often.”
“Then that’s that. Skinship is important for monsters to be attached to you, so I believe it’s convenient.”

‘Caress’…Even something like that becomes a skill huh…No, that just means that I’ve raised it enough for it to become a skill?

“Is there more?”
“Talent is sleeping in everyone. The average I believe is around 3.”
“Haa…Then, I guess that means this one’s my last.”

The image that came out was a little lighter than Caress. How good must I be at petting…

“This is…’Magic Hands’.”
“Magic Hands? What the heck is that?”
“You are able to manipulate mana with your hands. You haven’t experienced it before?”

…When Ruu was using strengthening magic, I was able to strengthen the effect by moving her mana. Maybe it’s that.

"Maybe, but I might have."
"Then that's good. You do not have the trouble of not being aware of your skills after all."
"I, Is that so…"
"…However, 'Caress' and 'Magic Hands'….Quite the fiendish, no powerful combination…"
"Huh?"
"Simply talking to myself."

Fiendish…Next time, I'll examine it in detail.

"Ah, it appears there is more. The number of your talents are above average."
"Please don't say it in such a 'anything other than that is below average' tone…"
"Sorry, force of habit. What appeared this time is, 'Support Magic'. It's not all that dark, so it's best not to expect too much of it."
"Like I said, why are you phrasing it in such a heartbreaking manner! Did I do something that rubbed you the wrong way!?"
"Sorry, force of habit."
"Pavlovian response!?"
"Pav-…What's that?"
"No, nevermind.It's nothing…"

Earth's words, of course, aren't understood. It'd be problematic to be treated as a weirdo, so gotta be careful to not say anything.

"This appears to be the end of it, thus we'll move on to mana capacity inspection. Please place your hand on this crystal."

I place my hand on the crystal. Were this a novel, this would be the part where I'd have a crazy mana capacity, and break the crystal though…I'm not expecting that. I mean, there's no mana on Earth right. And I'm an earthling. Therefore, I don't have mana. Such brilliant deductive reasoning!
In the first place, the fact that Ruu was tamed by me was miraculous. From here on out it's all up to my hard work, I suppose.

After leaving my hand on the crystal and waiting for a while, the center begins to shine dimly. The light is really weak, and looks like it'll disappear even now.Ahhhhh, as expected.Life, you never go that well.

"…Considerably miniscule, enough that it'd be faster to say 0. My condolences."
"Gee thanks."
"You're not surprised huh. On the contrary, it's abnormal for it to be so small. I don't even think you'll be able to use that shabby support magic. Moreover, monster battles with scarce mana are quite challenging…"
"It's fine, I had expected as much."
"Is that so. It's not 0, so you will likely be able to use Magic Hands. It may increase going forward, therefore please keep doing your best."
"Of course I'll do my best, I want to get stronger after all. If I'm not strong, I can't tame, and I'd feel sorry for those tamed. As a useless master anyway."

“Were it me I’d refuse.”
“Right? So, I’m gonna work hard. I did find what I want to do here too.”
“(Here?)…What is it?”
“It’s a secret. It’s embarrassing to say out loud too. Well then, thank you.”

Saying that I leave the room. ‘Kay, I made Ruu wait, so let’s pet her a bunch. Looks like I’ve got the talent anyway. Pet and pet and pet, and cultivate that talent! Enough to be able to make monsters melt for me! …And if possible, girls too maybe.

Triss wasn’t in the lobby. Maybe, she was called to her inspection too. After returning to the receptionist, I was passed my dorm key and a metal plate that had a number written on it. Ruu is to live in the bestiary, I’m told. This would apparently be the key. There’s probably magic cast on it. How convenient.

First I take Ruu to the bestiary. While looking at a wolf with horns and stupidly huge snake in the bestiary, I search for the room matching my plate. Oh, here.

“Ruu, this is your nest from today onwards. When I’m not here, you’ll be staying here alright.”
“Guru”

Ruu obediently enters the room. Huh, I thought she’d resist more but…She’s strangely obedient.

“Okay then, sleep…tight?”
“Guru?”

As I motion to leave, Ruu stops me by biting my the hem of my shirt. Then she drags me close, and wraps me in her coils. This guy, you don’t intend to let me go huh…Up until now we’d been sleeping together, so it’s probably normal to Ruu though!

“Hey, Ruu. I’m not sleeping here. The one sleeping here is only Ruu.”
“Guru!? Gurururu!”

Even if you say ‘No, no!’…Rules are rules, and I want to sleep in a soft bed too…Ruu is pretty soft, but she does lose out to a bed.

“Gururu …”
“This is just a place to sleep. During the day, we can be together…supposedly.So, please sleep here. Okay?”
“Guru …”

She was pretty reluctant, but it looks like she would rather not trouble me. Even while looking like she was about to cry, Ruu let go of me….Somehow, I feel like I did something bad…

“Once I put my stuff in the room, I’ll immediately come and let you out okay? I’ll even come first thing in the morning okay? So, please be a little patient.”

“Guruu…”

When I lock the room, a transparent membrane covers the entrance of the room. I try touching it, but ‘*zap!*‘ runs static electricity. An electric fence eh…

“I’ll be back soon okay. Be good.”
“Guru…”

Ruu turns her back to me, and coils up. Let’s come back as quickly as possible…

Author’s Note: Anyways, last for today.

I go out of the bestiary, and head towards the boys dormitory. Of course, thinking of if there isn't some way to bring Ruu into the dorm. If it's possible to reduce her size, it might somehow work. Or evolving her to human form. Hmm….

The boy's dormitories are pretty old but firmly-built buildings. They're comprised of several buildings with three floors. I'm in…the first building on the third floor.
Once I enter, a large lobby spreads out in front of me. There is something like a reception desk, where an aunty is receiving the boys. The dorm mother, yup. For now, I'll line up and wait.

The boys soon scurry off, and I get an explanation about the dorms from the aunty. 'Magic use in the dormitory is prohibited, and if you fight both parties are thrown out within the evening', she said. Scary.

"Also, you're free to bring in a woman, but don't bother those around you. If you get it dirty clean it up. Got it?"
"Y, yes…"

You're spelling it all out huh…Different world, different manners huh.

"Umm, my room's…here."

Before I knock I take a deep breath. People judge others by first impressions. We'll be in the most contact from now on, so I can't mess up here.
When I knock with a *kon-kon*, I'm answered with a "Come in". Fuu~…'Kay, let's go!

As I enter, a strong gust of wind blows towards me. Apparently, the person who had come earlier had opened the window. Golden hair is fluttering in my direction. Looks like they're looking outside, so I can only see their side profile. Their ears are pointed, so maybe they're an elf? When I close the door, my elvish roommate faces me, saying:

"Umm, hello. I'm Lucas. Nice to meet you."

A suuuper finely-formed face, androgynous elf was standing before me. Uh, a girl? No, a pretty boy?

"Uhh, this is the boy's dorm you know?"
"I'm a boy too!? Why does everyone say thattt…"
"Sorry….Oh, I'm Tsuchio. Pleasure."
"Nice to meet you, Tsuchio-kun! Honorifics are so stuffy, let's talk casually, mkay?"
(TLN: Tsuchio has been using polite speech here.)

Lucas flashes a pleasant smile. Kuh! Is this the prince charming smile!? It's even effective on males too!?

"? …What's wrong?"
"Huff huff…No, it's nothing. I'm fine already. Even so, elven males are androgynous huh. From first glance, I can only see you as a girl y'know."
"Isn't it because our hair is long? In my hometown, I was properly seen as a boy. I wonder if I should tie it up~"

Lucas begins to tie the long hair in a ponytail. That adds 3x the girly-ness!

"Ehehe, how does it look?"
"YUP, I THINK YOU LOOK GREAT"
"Really!? Then, maybe I should do this everyday from now on~"
"YUP, I THINK YOU LOOK GREAT"
"Thanks!"
(TLN: All written in katakana, so I left it as caps. Think robot speech.)

…To my monotone, what a nice smile he replies with. A prince charming-type saint, how fearsome…

"What did come to study Tsuchio-kun?"

I finish arranging my things, and sit on the bed to talk to Lucas. I feel bad for Ruu, but I'm a little interested in Lucas. No ulterior motives.

"I came to learn about taming."
"Ahh—! Have you tamed before?"
"Yeah I have. Wonder why I can't bring'em into the dorm."
"Maybe because they're big, so they can't fit in. If they can turn small, maybe you could somehow get permission?"
"Yeah ….Guess I'll look into it next time."
"… Nee, Tsuchio-kun's monster, can you let me see it?"
"Eh!?"

I'd hate to scare him though…Ruu would probably hate it too.

"Can't I?"
"… Well, I don't mind. 'Kay, shall we go to the bestiary then."

"You're 16 years old!? No wonder I thought you looked calm and reliable~"
"That so? Even like this I'm pretty nervous though."
"Fufufu, is Tsuchio-san better?"
"Isn't it fine to do as you like? We're the same year after all."
"Really? Then, maybe I'll have things stay this way."

Through our talk on the way to the bestiary, it seems that Lucas had thought we were the same age as well as year. Am I really that baby-faced…

"Here's the bestiary. Let's go in."

We go to the front of Ruu's room. Although Ruu stood up happily when she saw me, the moment she knew Lucas was with me her mood instantly changed for the worse. Yeah Ruu's getting jealous.

"Gururuu…"
"Uweh!? I, is it mad?"

Hiding behind me, Lucas peeks his head out just a bit. Cuuuuuute, jeez!

"Wh, wait wait Ruu! He's male! Not female!"
"Gururu!"

'Lies!'…What now, she's not believing me…'Show it to her!' I can't say that to Lucas….I got it!

"Torya!"
"Wah!? Su, suddenly placing your hand on my chest, what's wrong Tsuchio-kun?"

Placing my hands on Lucas' chest, I fondle him gently. For a boy's chest it's not as though it doesn't feel soft, but because he pretty much looks like a girl, my mind is correcting my vision as it pleases, yup.

"See, this reaction! If he were a girl he'd be slapping my cheek and running! "
"Gururu…"

Whew, got her to believe me huh. Now then,

"Ruu, this guy is my roommate Lucas."
"Ni, nice to meet you, Ruu…chan?"
"Guru~u…"

Ohh, to be able to see that she's female with one glance.. As expected of the girl in appearance, prince charming in reality.

"Like the time with Triss, won't you let him pet you?"
"… Guru"

This time without any hostility, Ruu shows her back to Lucas. Such a good girl, I'll pet you a bunch later.

"'Kay, pat her back. The head or wings are off limits, alright."
"Mkay! Wahh, it's so smooth and slippery~…!"

Lucas begins stroking Ruu's back. He's a boy after all, so he probably admires dragons like this? So you do have manly parts.

"It's pretty like jewels…They're glittering in rainbows!"

…I retract my previous statement. He's girly after all. You're really a boy right? If you're

really something like a cross-dressing girl, I'm sinking my fangs in you 'kay?

"Stil, that's amazing Tsuchio-kun! Ruu-chan's a dragon species isn't she? Taming a dragon species is like, super hard!"
"Yeah well, it was by coincidence after all. Not my skills."
"Luck is a part of talent, though. Thanks, Ruu-chan!"
"Guru"

Right then, Ruu's done with meeting Lucas, so now it's my turn. I'll pet you to your heart's content.

"Okayyy, Ruu, c'mere~"
"Gururu!"

Ruu dives into my chest. Not enough to hurt, her face properly passes up through to my shoulder.

"Good girl. Sorry for leaving you alone."
"Gurururu~u ♪"

After stroking her head, I rub under her chin. When I go back to stroking her cheek, she rubs her face against my hand, ahh, how cute.

"You're really spoiling her huh. She's really attached to you…does it really feel that good?"
"Wanna try? I've never pet a person before, but I'm confident in my petting abilities."
"Then, maybe I'll ask"

Lucas sticks out his head. I stretch out my hand nervously, lightly place my hand on his head with a 'poof', and begin to slowly move it.

"Ah…"

Lucas' hair is smooth and fluffy, and has a texture finer to the touch than silk. Wonder what shampoo and conditioner you use, to be able to get such amazing hair…Hell, Lucas, why are you getting petted by someone you just met today. I don't get it.

"Fuwaa~ …. I, it feels good. . . ! "
"How does it feel?"
"Somehow, it feels like something warm coming from the top of my head. Ehehe, feels good!"
"Oh really….Come to think of it, why did you have me pet you?"
"Because Ruu-chan looked like it felt so good, so it made me think 'I wanna try too~'. I told you before right? That 'You look reliable'."
"Yeah, but even so I don't know about being petted by someone you meet for the first time, man. There are bad people after all. Be careful."
"Yeah huh, I'll be careful from now on. But … if something happens, Tsuchio-kun you'll protect me right?"

I'm taller, so Lucas asks with an upward glance. Maybe because he's a little embarrassed. but his cheeks are slightly red. This is bad, he's so dazzling I might have a nosebleed.

"Y, yah."
"Ehehehe–, I'm so happy"

Gahh you're too cute!!!

"W, we're done! I've gotta take Ruu for a walk so yeah!"
"Ah…what a shame. Would you do it again?"
"If I feel like it."
"Fufufu, I'll be waiting ♪"

Seems like Lucas has to go shopping, so we split up from here. Well, though I say walk it's a walk in the sky. Ruu only lets me ride, so we can't go together anyways…

"'Kay, let's go Ruu. It'd be dangerous at night, so we're returning at dusk."
"Gururu!"

I get on Ruu, who's squatting to let me saddle up easier, kick her stomach and send her a signal.There are no scales on Ruu's belly, but even if I kick her she wouldn't be injured. She kicks off the ground and soars into the heavens.

Academy City, as seen from the sky, is quite beautiful. The west is exactly in the direction of the sea, so sunset is shining into town. The reflected sunlight from the sea is twinkling, and the buildings have been colored red.

"It's beautiful, Ruu. To see more scenery like this, let's do our best together."
"Guru!"

The current season of this world is spring. Though it's said to have become warm, the nights are still cold. Gotta go back before catching a cold. Wonder if Ruu's room is cold? If she catches a cold, then I'm dragging her into my room even if against all wishes.
The next day. Even though Lucas' sleeptalking was strangely erotic and was tossing and turning, I was able to wake up normally. The sun has just risen.

"'Mmm…Tsuchio-kun, moreee…Ehehe"

…What the hell is this kid seeing in his dreams. Lucas' sleepwear is a t-shirt and long pants, and was under the covers when he went to bed but…maybe because it was stuffy, but the covers are kicked aside, and his shirt is upturned exposing his belly….Before I lose control of my sanity, I'll tuck him back in.

I leave the room making sure not to wake Lucas, and head to the bestiary.Theother monsters were still sleeping, so again I walk on my tiptoes.

"Gururu~u!"
"Oh, already awake eh. The others around you are still sleeping, so be as quiet as possible."

“Guru”

In the still-cold air, we dash through the air cutting through wind. The morning sky is nice and refreshing~.

“It’s just a little cold…Could you weaken the wind just a little?”
“Gururu”

Oh, the wind died down. She’s apparently manipulating the wind when she flies, so she probably applied it differently. If only I had mana too…Nothing you can do even if you ask for the impossible, so let’s work hard with what we’ve got.
I don’t know if Japanese clocks are useful, so I end today’s walk earlier than yesterday and return to the dorms. Looks like there is a cafeteria, but apparently you can’t eat once the mealtime is over. Seems that you can get monster feed there, so if I don’t eat quickly Ruu will lose her mealtime too.

“Mmmm…”

When I returned to the room, Lucas was still sleeping. Such a sleepyhead… He’s still 13 years old, so maybe this much is normal.

“Wake up, Lucas. Rise and shine~”
“Unn, nooooo…. Sleep more~.”
“Even if you say that….You won’t make it to breakfast you know”

I can’t shake him too hard so I try shaking lightly, but he has absolutely no signs of waking. What now, he seems like he’d seriously oversleep.
As I’m thinking of ways to wake Lucas up, I suddenly hear the toll of a bell. This one, if I remember correctly, was from the district outside the academy. It rings at 6 in the morning in Japan time, noon, and at 6 in the evening. Which means, it’s 6 in the morning right now.

“Fuwaaahhh….Oh, good moooorrrnniiinn Tsuchio-kuuuun. . . ”

At the sound of the bell, it seems that Lucas woke up. Looks like this bell is becoming his alarm.

“Mornin’, hurry up and change.”
“Mkay, I’ll dooo thattt…”
“…Whoa, wait wait wait! Wait for me to leave!”

Jeez, this kid… Realize how dangerous your looks are a little…

I grab Lucas after he changes clothes, and we head to the cafeteria. It’s not adjoining, and is sandwiched between the boys’ and girls’ dormitories.
It’s quite the old building too, but like the dorms it’s built sturdy. When you go in immediately facing you are rows of tables, and the back appears to be the kitchen. They’re separated by a wall. It’s like Harry Potter.

Today's menu is fish soup and black bread only. I don't know what kind of fish it is but there's plenty of it in the soup, yet the bread is hard. It's kinda like rye bread.

"Huge portions huh."
"You have to eat properly in the morning, or you won't have any energy. After this, we only have the entrance ceremony and school tour, but upperclassmen have a normal day of classes supposedly."
"Huh, didn't know that. So textbooks and whatnot, are we getting those today?"
"I think so. I hear we have class explanations too."

While I'm asking Lucas things about the academy, a familiar face passes by in front of me….Guess I'll call out to 'em.

"Heyyy, Triss!"
"Ah, Tsuchio-dono! Haven't seen you since yesterday-dearimasu!"

Seems Triss is alone, and was looking for a place to eat.Just so happened the seat next to mine was vacant, so I'll invite her.

"Looking for somewhere to eat? Seat next to me is open, want to eat together?"
"Is that okay-dearimasu? In that case, I'll take you up on your offer-dearimasu."

Triss sits next to me. Gotta introduce her to Lucas.

"Lucas, this is Triss. Let's get along."
"Hohh, what a beautiful person-dearimasuna. To be so friendly with someone like this, Tsuchio-dono's quite talented eh, look at you!"
"Ahh, you're probably misunderstanding, but Lucas is male y'know."
"You joker, just because you're embarrassed doesn't mean such fibs will work on me-dearimasu!"
"Umm, I'm a boy though?"
"Seriously-dearimasu?"
"Seriously seriously."
"Wh, What did you say—dearimasuuu!!!"

Yeah you would say that.Lucas, while saying "You don't have to be that surprised…" is puffing his cheeks. Cute.

"Seriously-dearimasuka….No way, Tsuchio-dono's roommate isn't…"
"It's me~."
"…Homosexuality will be tough-dearimasu, but do your best-dearimasu."
"No, I'm not. I'm not gay. Though in Lucas' case, even if I'm not gay I might fall for him."
"That's true-dearimasune….When I look at Lucas-dono, I feel like I'm losing confidence as a woman…"
"Tr, Triss-chan is cute too! You're like, petite!"
"Uuu, for some reason that sounds unusually sad-dearimasuyo-!"

Like so, the three of us ate breakfast. Lucas and Triss became friends immediately, and we

talked various things about the academy or Ruu. Good thing they got along.

Author's Note: If you have a monstergirl you want to see written in, please let me know.

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 5

The entrance ceremony was no different from most Japanese ones. The only difference was that the one who spoke was the vice-principal, not the principal.

The entrance ceremony ends with only the vice-principal's speech, and we moved to our classroom directly. Lucas, Triss, and I were coincidentally in the same class.…It's coincidence, you know? It's not opportunistic. Not this, anyways.

There are up to 8 classes, each with about 50 students. So, that means one grade generally is about 400 people. It's five years to graduation, so that makes 2000 people total in attendance. It's a mammoth of a school.

"I'm Langue, your homeroom teacher! For those taking martial arts courses, we'll be together for a long time! Looking forward to it, hahahahaha!"

Our homeroom teacher turned out to be a hot-blooded muscleman. I'm bad with PE types……It's hard to keep up with them.

"Alright, movin' onto the curriculum! First, martial arts lessons are mandatory for first years! You can't do anything if ya don't have basic physical strength after all! Same goes for survival training!"

We're doing martial arts at first too?…I'd thought survival would be possible, but was not expecting martial arts.

"Other classes are your choice! You're free to choose your own classes, but if you don't have enough units it's expulsion without mercy! Pay attention to that!"

Studies like math or history aren't things you'd understand with a skill, huh. I guess it's like you'd make progress based on your efforts?

"For details, look at this handout! Now, school tour time!"

Langue-sensei opens the door and steps out, followed by the children scrambling to be first in line. Y'know, it feels like I'm mixed in with a bunch of middle schoolers…

"This is the training facility! Martial arts and magic practice is here!"

"This is the magic laboratory! Magic items and medicine are researched here! You'll hear explosions here too!"

"This is a field! When tamers use monsters to fight, they usually do it here! The training facility has a barrier, and isn't tall enough!"

"This is the auditorium! You came here for the entrance ceremony!"

"This is the library! Until you become an upperclassman, you can't enter the censored book

area!”

“The school tour ends with this! You have until the third bell to pick your classes! Watch the time carefully!”

“ ‘Oka~y!’ ”

Well, today’s class is over, so I guess I’ll search the library for evolving methods. I want to know about Magic Hands, Tame, and skills too.

I go to the library and ask the librarian for the book locations. In a library that you don’t know your way around, asking in person is quicker.

For the time being, I pick up two books that seem like they’d have the information I’m looking for. These are the books I took.

“Learn Magic from the Basics ~Master the Exam with One Book!~ ”
“HOW TO TAME”

The last one feels strangely Japanese….Why is there a HOW TO book in a parallel world. I guess it doesn’t matter which world, but humans all think the same?

For now, I guess I’ll start with the easy-looking Tame book. It’s the “How To” guide, after all.

After reading the book from start to finish, I understood what it meant to tame.

- To tame a monster, weakening it followed by threatening it is the easiest method. For opponents relatively stronger than them, monsters will submit.
- It is not the case that all monsters are hostile, and some may become companions by themselves. There don’t seem to be a lot of that type.
- This also applies to people, but when a creature is killed a portion of its magic can be obtained. In case of monsters, when their magic exceeds a certain quantity, they may change forms and become stronger. This is called Rank Up.
- Monsters which understand human language, and monsters which resemble humans also exist. There is a precedence where they become more human after ranking up.

That’s about it. After finding out about precedence of evolving, I felt a little at ease. Monsters with human forms are called “Majin”, and are basically always strong. I wonder why the human form is strong….I’m curious, but next I guess I’ll read the book about magic.

The contents of the magic book were like this. Thank god the basics were written down.

- The origin of magic is this world’s energy. We absorb the energy flowing in the world, and convert it into magic in our bodies.
- People with large magic reserves are said to be people able to store large amounts of this world’s energy. People able to convert the energy also have quick magic restoration.

- For some reason, information about Magic Hands was also written in here. Magic Hands is the ability to move magic, so one is also able to transfer their own magic into people or monsters. If the person has a lot of magic, it seems they can also become a magic tank.
- About that. Magic is kind of like alcohol, where moderate amounts will strengthen the body and provide light feelings of ecstasy, but taking too much will make one feel bad and an overdose will lead to poisoning and death. Gotta be careful when managing Ruu and my magic…

It says the world's energy, but I wonder what that is. I feel like I didn't understand it very well. There is no way for me to understand, so I guess there's no use crying over spilt milk, huh…

I finish reading the two books in about 1 hour. I just read the main points, so it didn't take that much time. I didn't think about it at first, but this country's paper manufacturing technology is pretty developed. The textbooks were paper too. It doesn't look like I'll be able to do the normal setup of a paper-making business….There's still time before dinner, so I guess I'll go to see Ruu.

It happened when I went to the bestiary, and brought Ruu out. Several boys blocked my way. Their clothes had a lot of shiny accessories attached, so I'm guessing these are nobles.

"Hey you, is that thing yours?"

The fatty standing in the front talks to me. Thing, eh….How cliche.

"Yeah, and what about it?"

"This dragon is wasted on you. I will buy it off of you. Name your price."

Ahh, as I thought. What a pain, seriously. I thought this would happen though.

"I refuse. Ask someone else."

"What the hell, man! It should be an honor for that dragon to be used by Pig-sama!"

"Don't be conceited, you!"

"Pig-sama is doing you a favor by paying money! Stop complaining and hand it over!"

Making Ruu go wild and threatening them would probably be the fastest method, but it'll leave further consequences, huh….Running away from here is the best bet.

"I told you, didn't I, I refuse. No matter how much money you offer, I'm not letting her go. Bye."

Jumping on to Ruu, we lift off into the sky. Those guys are yelling out under us, but we'll ignore them. We'll have to settle the score with them eventually. Opposing nobility seems

like a pain in the ass, but we'll make do. If push comes to shove, we can just escape to another country too.

"Sorry it became a pain, Ruu. I'd like to avoid troubles."

"Gururu"

"Seriously. At the very least, I'd want one more companion. You want one too, don't you?"

"Guru!"

"Right!? Get stronger, and become a Majin quickly."

"Guru"

Looks like Ruu also wants a companion, so the Taming class needs to start soon. There are probably people who don't have monsters yet, after all.

"Ah, welcome back Tsuchio. Did you go to see Ruu?"

"Yep. We got caught up with some guy named Pig though."

"Pig? What kind of person are they?"

"A pig-like noble. They barged up with, 'Hand over Ruu'. 'I'd use it better', is what they said."

"What the heck, Ruu-chan isn't an object! That's messed up!"

"Yeah, I said that and refused. Maybe it'll lead to harassment from now on. Might be good to keep some distance, you know."

"From you? It's alright! After all, if you mess with one elf, you mess with all of them. They can't mess with me that easily. Tsuchio-kun, that goes for my roommate too. Even if you're nobility, you shouldn't be able to mess with me that easily. "

"Elves take care of their mates, huh."

"In the past, there used to be elf slave-hunts by humans. Because of that, we couldn't keep living if we didn't watch out for one another….All elves hear that story from their parents."

"Is that so?… … I'm human too, though? Aren't you scared?"

"Tsuchio-kun, would you do bad things to me?"

"No way in hell I would."

"Right? That's why you're not scary at all."

"That's not what….Well, it's impossible for me to bully you, so is it fine like that?"

“Yup, it’s not like all humans are bad. Have you decided your classes? You don’t have that much time”

“It was until the third bell, right. Gotta decide soon.”

The handout says, ‘Please circle the classes you will take’. I don’t think I need math or the like. History…is a pass. Taming and Support Magic, required courses with everyone…and lastly Foreign Studies, I guess. I only know about this country, after all.

“I guess this is fine. What classes did you pick, Lucas?”

“Offensive Magic, Recovery Magic, Math, and Foreign Studies.”Tsuchio-kun picked…just three? We can only take Foreign Studies together…”

“We’ll be together for Martial Arts and Survival. Come to think of it, what types of magic are there?”

“Um, Offensive and Recovery with Support and Interference, I think. It changes with each person’s magic quality. Tsuchio-kun, you were support, right.”

“Isn’t there magic for barriers or defense?”

“In recovery magic, I feel like there is something like that. I’ve only studied a little bit about it, so I don’t know much more.”

“I see….Well, we’ll figure it out when we take classes. Let’s go turn it in.”

“You’re cutting it close, boys! From now on, turn things in earlier!”

“Sorry.”

“I’m sorry, Langue-sensei!”

We turned in the class selection handout right when the third bell began to ring. Barely made it.

“Well, it was in time so it’s ok!”

“Come to think of it, Langue-sensei. How is the schedule divided? It has to be made by today, right?”

“Look forward to it tomorrow! It’s already dinnertime! Hurry up and get going!”

Does that mean it’ll be handed out tomorrow? Well he’s saying it like that, so let’s hurry up and go eat dinner.

“Oh yeah! Almost forgot! Come in clothing you can move in tomorrow! Got it!?”

We heard Langue-sensei say that as we were leaving. Are we doing Martial Arts class?

The next day. After the usual morning walk with Ruu, when I walked with Triss and others to the classroom, I saw the blackboard had ‘Gather on the Field!’ written on it. When we went to the Field,

“Oh, you’re here! Everyone here?!”

“Um, with that it’s everyone.”

When everyone gathered, Langue-sensei spoke.

“Alright, from here on we’re gonna learn about Martial Arts, but….You all don’t have the physical endurance or muscles! So we’re gonna start with physical training! All hands follow me!”

Saying that Langue-sensei began running. Uh, what? So we should run together? I’ve got no stamina though, will I be alright…

“I have confidence in my stamina-dearimasu! Tsuchio-dono, here I go-dearimasu!”

“How long do you think we’ll run? How exciting!”

“Really? I’ve kinda got a bad feeling about this…”

There’s no point in stopping. If I don’t hurry up I’ll lose sight of them, so let’s run and catch up.

Then for two hours, we were made to run continuously. I thought I was going to die.

“Hahaha! How sad! If you’re worn out from just this, you can’t do anything!”

“Wheeze…wheeze…wheeze…”

To not even be out of breath….He’ll chase you from behind, so even if you want to stop you can’t.

“Huff…huff……S-so tired…”

“As expected if you keep running, you become tired-dearimasu.”

Lucas and I sit down and collapse. My heart jumps slightly at Lucas, who looks strangely seductive as he pants and sweats. Why does Triss have so much physical strength….Because she’s a dwarf?

“That’s enough of running, next is practice swings! People who use weapons other than swords, follow me!”

About 20 people left with Langue-sensei to get wooden swords. Um, my knees are already shaking though….I can’t do anymore!

“Practice swings after this? I’m already at my limits~.”

“Seriously….Huh, where is Triss?”

After a while, Langue-sensei and the others returned with a big crate. Inside it was a bunch of swords and spears. Eh, metal? It’s not wood?

“Choose your partner, and take your stance! …Tuck your arms in, wrong hand!”

Taking a sword of suitable weight, I try grasping it lightly. It’s pretty heavy…

“Drop your center of gravity! You’re not stable!”

He hits my shoulder, and makes me lower my waist. Of course, it’s difficult to do things I’m not used to…

“Here I go! 1, 2, 3!”

Langue-sensei and I begin to spar. My arms feel heavy, and when I stand firm my legs shake….How long do we have to keep this up?…I wonder if I’m going to throw up….

Then for three hours, we continued to practice swinging. After practicing for about 30 minutes I felt the urge to throw up, and rushed to the restroom. I was then told to rest by the teacher, and took advantage of those words. Honestly, I didn’t think I could stand anymore.

Only a few people were able continue swinging until the end. Among those swinging stood Triss.

“You’re so cool, Triss~.To be able to keep swinging such a large hammer like that. Tsuchio-kun, are you feeling better?”

“Pretty much. But, Recovery Magic is kinda awesome, to be able to even recover stamina.”

“I haven’t really trained it very much, so it’s not that effective though. Was that enough?”

“Yeah, thanks Lucas.”

With Lucas’ recovery magic, I felt a lot better. Magic is awesome, huh.

“We’ll end here for today! The next class is in 5 days, but don’t slack off on your training!”

“’Okaaaaaay…’”

“Huh, sensei. Aren’t there other classes?”

“Nope. Ah, I’ve gotta pass out the schedule! Come to the classroom!”

According to the schedule handed out in the classroom, there was only one class per day.

Eh, only one class per day?

"That's right! Now don't forget the classes you're taking! Off with ya, if you don't hurry up there won't be any food left!"

I guess I'll confirm my classes later. Let's go grab some grub.

Author's Note: Making subtitles is getting difficult…

The second day was the Survival skills class. It looks like we learn about essential knowledge for when we camp or disasters occur. This will be pretty useful, so let's take this seriously.

When class ends, to the library again for research. I'm thinking of researching further into Magic Hands today. There was a little bit written on the book about magic, but what was written was within expectations. I wonder if there isn't a more detailed book….Let's try asking the librarian.

"Excuuuuse me, is there a book about the Magic Hands skill?"

"Magic Hands, is it? The book I told you about before, wasn't it noted on there?"

"I'd like one with more detail, though….Isn't there one?"

"Just a moment, please. I'll take a look."

The slim, glasses-wearing man goes to the back of the circulation desk. The fact that it's mentioned on the book of magic probably means it has to do with magic….I wonder if it is.

"If it's this book, there's more detail than last time."

"Thank you, I'll try reading it then."

I sit down on the cafeteria-style bench, and open the book to the page concerning Magic Hand. At first the contents were the same as the book I saw last time, but after turning a few pages I saw new information. This is quite the interesting info. With this, maybe I can fight a little better….Let's try a few of these things later with Ruu.

"Thanks for the book."

"How was it, was it of any use?"

"Yes, there were things I didn't know, and I learned a lot."

"That's good, please do your best in your studies"

I left the library, and headed straight for where Ruu was. I took Ruu out of the bestiary, and try things noted earlier on the book. Whoops, before that…

"Ruu, your body might feel a little sluggish after this, but can you bear with it?"

"Guru? Gururu"

Alright, I've gotten Ruu's consent, so let's do it!

"Fuu….I've gotten used to it, so I guess it's about time to head back to the dorm. Ruu, you alright?"

"…Gu…."

Ruu is sprawled out on the ground. Looks like she's really tired. Well, it's my fault though….If I give her my MP, will she feel better? Let's try it.…Now, how should I transfer it? Yeah, I haven't actually done it before. It does seem to flow in my body though….Let's investigate using Magic Hands.

I place my hand to my chest, and check the MP in me.…There. When you compare it with Ruu, I have considerably less, but it is accumulating under my belly. Below the navel, huh.

Ei-ya! I psyche myself up by shouting, and move the accumulated stuff. At first it doesn't move easily, so I loosen it bit by bit, and once moveable I circulate it around my body. When a certain speed is attained, it started moving about in my body by itself.

"Ohh, I feel great! My body feels warm!"

So this is MP! To feel this energetic just by properly getting it to flow….Zen meditation or Qigong, might have an effect like this too, huh.

"Alright then, guess I'll send some MP?"

I place my hands on Ruu's back, concentrate MP into my hands, and imagine the MP flows out of them. When I do,

"Uu!?"

"Guru? Gururu!"

Power flows out of my body at once, and I unconsciously fall to my knees. In contrast, Ruu looks like she has become a little more energetic.

"This feels pretty rough….I don't wanna do anything…"

"Gururu?"

I'm making an orz position on the ground, which Ruu finds strange. I've gotta hurry, or I'll be late to dinner. I return Ruu to the bestiary, and for the time being go back to my room.

"I'm home–…"

"Welcome back~, you're back lat-, what happened!? You look terrible!"

After seeing me, Lucas throws down the textbook he was reading, and runs over to me….Is it that bad?… .

"When I used a little bit of MP, I turned out like this. I, got no MP after all."

"So that's what it was….You'll collapse when you use too much MP, so be careful m'kay. If

you rest for a while, I think you'll feel better."

"Ahh, I'll do that. My bad, for making you worry."

I didn't eat dinner that day, but wiped down my body and slept. I don't mind not having a bath, but at least want a shower… .

And the next day, I finally attend the Tame class. Lucas is in math class. When I go to the assigned classroom, I see "All students to the field" on the blackboard. Not again!

When I got to the field, the woman from the exam was standing there. That person was a tamer huh…

"It looks like everyone is here. Then, let us begin. I am Sasha."

Blunt as usual. Langue-sensei's suffocating personality is bad too, but it's awkward to be this curt.

"To become a Tamer, first one needs a familiar. There are individuals with familiars already, however today we will begin with capturing beasts. Everyone, you have weapons, correct?"

It said to 'bring weapons' after all. I borrowed the practice sword I used in the last martial arts class, and brought it.

"Then please follow me. You must not leave my side."

Following the teacher, we leave the school from the back gate. Outside of the back side gate is a road. After following the road for a while, we arrive in front of a forest.

"You will tame a beast here. The forest is thinned out periodically, and there should not be a monster you are not able to deal with. There is still the possibility however, so you should move in groups." Those already with familiars, are not required to enter."

Well then, what to do. I've tamed Ruu, but that felt like an unfair method. It may be good to learn how to tame with normal methods here.

"To tame, you must first weaken the monster and then pour MP into it. Though weak, letting your guard down to these beasts is dangerous. Please be careful until the end."

Alright then, time to begin. Whatever monsters are in there, I'm excited.

I walk through the forest alone. I wanted to go with someone, but when I turned around everyone had already been grouped up. Leaving only me… I'm not lonely at all.

The bushes rustle. Now, who's behind door number 1!?

The beast makes a 'pyon' sound as it jumps in front of me. A gleaming light-blue body. A body round as the moon and blue as the clear sky. A 'monster' standard as standard gets, and it is!!!

"…" *puru puru puru*

"Whoooooo a slime!" (Lit: Slime kita!)

Awesome, it's a slime! I'm as excited as the time I tamed Ruu! It's not creepy like the ones in Dragon -uest, but rather cute. They say slimes feel like breasts, but I wonder about that…

"…" *puru puru!*

"This isn't the time to be thinking. I have to do something about this guy."

When I tried to draw my sword, the slime suddenly sprang at me! It straddles my leg, and starts to tackle me.…D'aww, what a cutie. My heart went 'kyun' watching it try its hardest to attack me! I'm gonna tame you!

For the time being, I've gotta weaken it. Because there is nucleus-like item in the middle of its body, it might die if I cut it. Guess I'll bash it with my sword sheathed.

"*Soiya*!"

"…" *Poooon*

When I swing my scabbard from underneath, it hits the slime directly and sends it flying. It doesn't move after it lands.…Err, did I go too far?

I slowly get near it, and poke it with the tip of my scabbard. It barely quivers, so it's not dead yet. Gotta tame you before it's too late.

I touch the slime, and pour MP into it. Carefully, in order not to give too much.

In an instant, MP spreads through its body. Um, what should I do now? I didn't hear about anything after this.

For the time being I try letting go, and when I do it squirms back into a mandarin shape. You wanna fight? If it's come to this, it'll lose some volume but maybe I should cut off a bit. As I think that, and try to draw my sword,

"…!" *suri suri*

The slime nuzzles against me. Not like before when it was tackling me, but like a cat. Isn't this, proof that the Taming was successful?

"You are my familiar. Ok?"

"…" *puru puru*

This '*puru puru*', I guess I can take it as an affirmative. Holding the slime, I meet its gaze. If it's this size, I might be able to bring it to the dormitory. Let's try asking the dorm mother.

“I’ve got to decide on a name, huh. Uuuuum…You’re a slime, so Lime. Your name is Lime.”

“…!” *puru puru*!

Looks like it likes the name. When you compare Lime with Ruu, its thoughts are simple and easy to understand. It might not be too smart yet.

“I’ve succeeded in Taming, so it’s okay to go back, right. I’m putting you down.”

Lowering the Lime to the ground, I return on the road I came from. Lime jumps with a ‘pyon pyon’ sound, and follows behind me. The distance between us steadily grows….It’s better if I carried her, huh.

“Hey, c’mere. Can’t you move any faster?”

Lime jumps into my chest. As in, changing into a liquid, and moving along the ground would be nice. What can a slime do? When I get back, I’ll look it up in the library.

It appears I’m the fastest done, since only Sasha-sensei is at the forest entrance.

“You’re the first, huh.… You tamed a slime?”

“That I did….Is a slime bad?”

“No, that’s not the case….I simply thought it was very fitting of you.”

“Fitting of me?”

“Please find out by yourself.”

What. What does that mean, fitting of me. It’s her after all, so it’s probably nothing good though…

“Or rather, you were a Tamer. You could have said so.”

“Was there a need to say? You would have found out soon enough.”

“Well yeah but…”

Sigh, I’m no good with this person after all. Let’s be healed by Lime’s softness.

After playing with Lime for a while, everyone came back one after another. There were caterpillars, moving grasses, and amongst other monsters, but no one brought back a slime. Is it a small fry like I thought?

“All, were you able to tame a monster? …It looks like there were no issues. Today’s class is over with this. Until the next class, please get to know your beasts.”

Already done, huh. Well, with a freshly tamed monster, I’m sure nobody know their right

from left. You need a certain level of skinship.

“Hmph! What a stupid class, to have to keep pace with the plebeians!”

“““Yeah, yeah!!”””

The pig and his followers are making a ruckus. That guy, even after turning 13, to be unable to compromise….

“At this school, your social status prior to entrance does not matter. You know that much, don’t you? By agreeing to attend here, you have shown your consent to the rule.”

“I don’t know about such rules! Everyone should just listen to what I say!”

“Then that is insufficient knowledge on your part. If you do not agree with it, please leave this school.”

“… Tch!”

The pig clicks his tongue and withdraws. It appears that graduating from this school leads to that much of a successful career. The gateway to gainful employment, I see.

“Well then, I will return to the school. If you do not wish to die, please follow me.”

Looks like Sasha-sensei is a little miffed too. Her words are sharp. Good grief, can’t we all shut up and just take classes…

“Ruu, from today on this will be our companion. They’re called Lime, please treat them well.”

“…” *puru puru…*

“Gururu…”

Wai-, why are you growling. Can’t you tell Lime is scared.

“There are only two of you right now, so please don’t fight. Ruu, you’re the senpai and older sister, aren’t you? Make sure to teach her the ropes.”

“Guru….Gururu!”

As though the words ‘older sister’ had an effect, Ruu’s hostility disappeared. You’d get the feeling of ‘I want to protect Lime!’ too, huh.

“Mkay, I’m going to the library now. See ya later.”

“Guru!”

“…!” *puru puru!*

I leave the bestiary, and head towards the library. What kind of monster is a slime, let's find out!

– When Tsuchio has left the bestiary –

Ruu: "guru! gururu!"

Lime: "…!" *puru puru! puruuruun!*

Ruu: "guru….gurururu."

Lime: "…" *puru puru*

Ruu: "guruu….gau!"

Lime: "…!" *purun!*

The two were arguing over something…

Because I've been going to the library everyday I'm treated as a regular, and the man at the circulation desk spoke to me.

"You're back again today too. What kind of book are you looking for?"

"Umm, do you have a book about slimes?"

"Slimes, right. Please wait a moment."

After a moment, the man at the circulation desk returned with a book. It's a rather thick book, so it might be a dictionary.

"This is the Monster Encyclopedia, Revised Edition. "When researching about a monster, I recommend this book."

"Thank you very much, I'll read it then."

I sit down at a desk, and open the encyclopedia. There are various monsters noted on the book, and comes with diagrams. As I resist the urge to stray from my research, I look up the entry on slimes…There it is. I wonder what's written about them?

-Slimes-
The world's energy gathers into rocks, grass, or water (etc.) and becomes a nucleus, which gathers MP and takes the form of a round mass. Able to absorb and digest anything, however, lacks the ability to do anything else. A small fry monster even a child can defeat.

What a terrible way to put it….The ability to absorb and digest anything, does that mean it can digest metal and/or poison? For the time being, let's continue reading.

The form and nature changes with the digested object. Slimes living in the mountains are slightly hard, while slimes living in the forest are able to create energy through photosynthesis. There is no example of slimes ranking up to Majin.

And that's the end, eh. They can digest anything, so I'll try getting some metal and poison and feeding it to Lime. I feel bad for it, but there isn't any other way to make it stronger.

"Thank you for the encyclopedia."

"Is that enough already?"

"I only needed to look up the slimes, so. Ah, right. Is there somewhere metal or poisonous plants are being sold? Solvents are cool too."

"Metal? Poisonous plants? Solvents? If it's monster material, then I believe the streets outside sell them. You may be able to have the smithing classroom or botanical gardens share with you too."

“The smithing classroom and botanical gardens right, got it. Thank you very much.”

Think I’ll go to the smithing classroom first. Scrap iron is fine too, I wonder if they’ll share some with me.

“Aah, scrap iron? What’re ya gonna do with summin’ like that?”

The smithing teacher, a short and shaggy-looking dwarf, asks me. Well, that’s the normal reaction.

“I’m taking the Tamer class, and my familiar needs metal for fodder… I’m fine with just the leftover pieces, so could you spare some metal?”

“If that be the case, take summin’ from that box o’er there. Small metals an’ the extras, they’re all in ‘ere.”

“Understood, thank you.”

After receiving some metal fragments, I head to the botanical garden.

“Poisonous plants and solvents? What in the heavens will you be using it for?”

In the botanical gardens was an Elf-san.

They’re probably male, but of course he has an androgynous, pretty face. He loses to Lucas though.

“I was thinking, ‘I’d like to feed it to my slime’.”

“You were a tamer, I see. Just tamed, perhaps?”

“I just tamed it today.”

“I see….In that case, feed it this grass first. If you suddenly give it something such as a solvent, its body would melt after all.”

I am handed a bundle of grass with purple and yellow leaves. It gives off an ‘poison’ feeling.

“The toxicity is not exceedingly high, so your slime should be able to digest it. Once it is accustomed to that grass, I will give you a grass with higher toxicity, okay?”

“Is a solvent a bad idea right now?”

“Hmmmm….If you dilute the solvent with water, I don’t think it’s impossible, but….It’s a little dangerous, but if it’s you it’ll probably be fine….Just a moment.”

How does he know me….Is there a network just for elves?

After waiting for a while, the Elf-sensei brought me a small bottle. Inside was a transparent

liquid.

“This is a dissolved solution of the Nival Plant.” It even melts the armor of the soldiers.”

After diluting it sufficiently, feed it to your slime. Also, absolutely no letting others touch it.”

“Roger. Thanks for everything.”

“I’m a teacher, so it’s only natural. Please take care of Lucas, okay.”

Of course it was related to Lucas.

As to why he was able to affirm things to that extent, I feel like I finally understand.

After eating lunch, I return to the bestiary with water and Ruu’s meat. Lucas and Triss appear to be studying in the library. After I’m done, maybe I should go there too.

“Ruu, Lime, lunchtime.” I

enter Ruu’s room, and place the meat on the ground. Seems like she was hungry, as she chows down loudly. Good thing I asked for a large portion.

“Lime this is yours. This grass, can you eat it?”

I sit down cross-legged and place Lime on my lap, and ask whether it is able to eat the poisonous plant.

Lime immediately quivers with a ‘*puru puru*‘. Looks like it’s a go.

“Here, eat up. Eat slowly, okay.”

When I insert a bundle into its body, bubbles begin to fizzle from within it. Guess I’ll prepare the drink.

It’s a solvent that even melts armor. It’d probably be a good idea to dilute it a lot at first. I take the water I brought in a bucket, and transfer it to a tub in the room. It’s about one or two liters.

“Oh yeah, I brought something like this too…”

When I show Lime the bottle of solvent, it jumps back to a corner of the room with terrifying speed. You can move that fast!? Or rather,

“…Is it this?”

Lime shivers in reply. Ruu also makes a sour look, as she stares at the bottle. It’s that bad, huh…

“You don’t have to be that scared. I’ll make sure to dilute it properly.”

It's a fact that you have to drink it though. For Lime, I must steel my heart!

"C'mon, I'm pouring it in the water now. Unless you watch it yourself, I might pour in too much y'know?"

Lime approaches slowly with trepidation. Seems like it's made up its mind, and jumps into the tub of water.

"Alrighty, pouring it in. Anymore and my body will dissolve, tell me when you've gotten to that point, okay."

As I say that I open the lid on the bottle, and pour one drop at a time into the water. At five drops, Lime tells me to stop.

"Up to here huh. When you're able to increase the dosage, make sure to tell me okay? This is for you after all."

As though unable to complain after being told that, Lime shuts up and begins to drink the water. Yup, curious creatures, slimes are. They can live on just water, y'know. Wonder how their body is made. As I feed the additional grass to Lime, I think such thoughts.

After eating about a tenth of the plants I brought, Lime finished lunch. After making lunches out of poisonous plants and diluted solvents for a while, I'm sure some kind of change will happen. I am leaving a few pieces of metal for dinner if it gets hungry, so maybe some of the pieces will have been consumed by then.

I then head to the library, and search for Lucas and Triss. The two are sitting next to each other at desks, and poring over the math textbook.

"Tsuchio-kun, you came. Are you done with Ruu-chan's meal?" "I already fed her. How're things over here?"

It seems like Lucas is the one teaching, as Triss is scowling at the textbook. What kind of problems are they solving?

"It was okay earlier, but she's a bit stuck. It looks like she's having problems with this part…"

I have them show me the problem Triss doesn't understand. While the signs are a little different, based on the pages before it looks to be double-digit addition and subtraction. Although the literacy rate is high and paper is in mass production, arithmetic is not being taught, huh….What's the deal here.

"Where don't you understand?" "Adding up digits or borrowing digits, I don't get it-dearimasu."

Triss wrestles with arithmetic on paper, and is trying her hardest at calculating. Mmm, what to say in this situation…

“Tsuchio-kun, you don’t need to take Math-dearimasu? Are you really fine-dearimasu?”

“Me? I’m fine, I probably don’t even need to study it.”

“Big talk-dearimasu….In that case, what’s the answer to this-dearimasu!?”

“Uh no, that’s the problem you’re doing, aren’t you Triss.”

“Even if you dodge the question with that, I won’t let you-dearimasu! You don’t actually know the answer, right-dearimasu!”

Grrr. I, as a member of the educational powerhouse that is Japan, was a high school student you know. I could handle arithmetic like that before my morning coffee!

“Gimme that. 26.”

“Even if you say such a half-assed answer there’s no way it could be…it’s right-dearimasu. H-H-H-How did you solve it-dearimasu!? You didn’t calculate anything, right-dearimasu!?”

“Mental math.”

“Wow Tsuchio-kun, you can do mental math….Did you learn it from someone?”

“Eh!? Uhhh…from my parents, my parents. My MP is low, so they beat arithmetic into me.”

“So that was it-dearimasu….That must’ve been tough-dearimasu.”

Did I dodge the question okay? Mental math is something not many people can do, huh. I’ll be careful from now on.

“Then, being with us would probably be boring, huh…”

“I’ll be reading a book. Let me know if there’s anything you don’t understand, I’ll teach you.”

“Mm, please!”

After teaching math to Lucas and Triss, we ate dinner together. It’s fish everyday, so I wonder if we’re near the ocean.

The next day was the long-awaited Magic class. Quite a few people are taking this class, and it appears class will be held in a lecture hall-like large classroom.

“How exciting!”

“I know, right-dearimasu!”

“More like, there are too many people. Aren’t most of the students here?”

There aren’t that many people with a magic -type skill, either….I wonder why they’re here?

“Um, even though it’s called Magic class the first thing we learn is how to control MP, and warriors have skills that use that as well, so…”

“Wa-, wait Lucas! Triss’ brain is already full, and I won’t get it unless you say it one more time.”

“Um, you study how to control MP with Magic, and um?”

“Ah, sorry….I think they’ll explain soon, so they will probably be easier to understand! Look!”

Sporting a long white beard that looks like it might touch the ground, an elderly man stands on the podium with a staff.

“Eh, ahem. From now we will begin Magic class. My name’s Gauche, pleased to meet ye.”

It doesn’t appear that he spoke loudly, but you can hear his voice loudly. Is this magic too….Wonder how he does that. Is there some kind of law?

“First off I’ll tell y’all this. Based on yer skills, yeh’ve got a certain amount ah talent in Magic. That’s fer certain, but on the other hand Magic is also a study.”

Oh?…

“Studies are, things ye can grow in with the appropriate amount of studyin’. Even those without skills, ye can get stronger in Magic. Those with skills must not be lazy either, and devote yerselves to study. Otherwise, ye may be passed by those without.”

I see. So if I study hard, that means I can use offensive magic and recovery magic! That means I gotta do my best.

“Um…What does that mean-dearimasu?”

“Basically, if you study seriously then even without a skill, you can use magic on the same level on those with skills, I suppose.”

“What kind of study should we do-dearimasu?”

“Um, that’s…we might know if we listen to him.”

“Is that so-dearimasu!”

I need to listen too. In regards to magic, I’m also completely ignorant.

“Even though we call it Magic class, we’re starting with learnin’ to control your MP. If ye can’t manipulate your MP freely, ye can’t use magic. Out of all of you, how many can manipulate their MP?”

Lucas and me included, several tens of people raise their hands. That’s about it, huh…

“Hm hm, well that’s about the average. We’re gonna learn how tah control MP from now, so ye might be a little bored. Well, think of it as review.”

With my Magic Hands, I just manipulate it involuntarily though. I want to know how to manipulate my MP normally. I don’t think I’ll be bored.

“First, concentrate on the area under your navel. Ye should begin to feel yer MP.”

While listening to Gauche-sensei’s instructions, I begin moving my magic around my body. I want them to teach warrior techniques soon.

Author’s Note: Mmmm, my pace isn’t rising…

(TLN: Moved Author’s notes to the bottom for layout purposes. This will probably be the last of the near-daily releases for a while, as I’ve run out of my inventory for cleaning.)

"Well now, it looks as though there are still those unable to make their mana flow properly, but…For that, you'll have to train on your own from now on. Next, let me introduce something that can be done with simple magic control."

Finally, eh…Everyone is growling 'uh-huh', they must have grown tired of watching or trying to move their magic power.

"Lessee'ere…first comes body strengthening."

Gauche-sensei's body glows slightly. When he jumps up in that state, Gauche-sensei's body floats about 1M into the air. He should have quite some years on him, but to still be able to jump so high…

"In this way, magic power enhances the body's physical capabilities. Gather the mana flow, and send it off as fast as possible. This, is what's called the condensation and movement of mana. How much yer physical abilities will improve comes from yer original capabilities, so mine didn't go but a wee bit. Yer only sending magic around yer body, so there ain't much mana consumed."

I see. It's usable even if you didn't have much mana to begin with…How convenient.

"However, to be able to use it in a real battle, requires a certain amount of devotion. Regardless of talent, only by repetition, does the mana quality rise."

I have Magic Hands, so it's probably still easy. If I'm free, I'll make it so I practice circulating my mana.

"Next is this'un."

When Gauche-sensei is raises both hands, a transparent, round, shield-like object appears. He emitted mana outside, hardened it, and is maintaining it, huh…

"This is Mana Shield, a spell magicians must be able to use. Mana is emitted and condensed at the same time, and is quite hard. If ye can reliably use this, it means ye've become a first-rate magician."

Shield, huh. Probably better to be able to use it. Since I'm not going to be a warrior, I want to a skill to be able to defend myself with. Can I pull it off…Guess I'll try it next time.

"That's all for today, folks. Stuffin' ye all with too much will backfire after all. Until the next lesson, make sure that ye keep practicin' your mana control. Y'all, ye must learn to move your mana."

Already over, huh…We were only in class for about thirty minutes though…

Mmmm…Mmmm…It's not moving at all-dearimasu…"

Since the class was finished early, we finished lunch early. While I let Ruu and Lime outside, I'm watching Triss try to move her mana.

"Tsuchio-dono, what should I do-dearimasu~?"

"Even if you ask me…Start wiggling the mana inside your belly, is all I can tell you…"

As I squeeze Lime's cheeks, I feed her a small metal fragment. If it's a tiny piece, then the current Lime can somehow digest it.

"This thing, just won't move-dearimasu!"

"Geez, can't be helped… I'll do it for you, so don't move okay?"

"Thank you! … Wait, w-wh-wh-what are you doing-dearimasu!?"

When I put my hands on Triss' stomach, her face flares red and she steps back.

"Tsuchio-kun, anybody would be surprised if you suddenly touch their stomach…"

"Ahh, that's true. Mana is accumulated around the stomach, so it's easier to move when I touch it directly."

"Ah, Ahh, was that it-dearimasu… You scared me-dearimasu…"

"So, don't move okay?"

I put my hand on Triss' stomach again. "*Hiu*-!"Triss lets out a small cry, but I ignore it and search for her mana.

"Around here?"

"U-u-um, A little lower-dearimasuuuu…T-this is so embarrassing-dearimasuuu…"

"Bear with it please. Around here?"

"Ye, yes! Right around there-dearimasu!"

I try to move her mana, but it doesn't budge. Needs something like an ignition trigger… Alright.

"With my mana, I'll move all the mana in your body in one go. It might feel like a foreign substance is entering your body, but please bear with it too."

"Ye, yes!"

Mkay, gotta be careful with the amount. With one breath, I pour my mana into Triss. My body feels a bit sluggish, but this much is no problem!

"Fuh, mmmm… Haa, Fuh…"

Triss squirms, and is bearing with it as she fidgets. Gotta wrap it up quickly, huh.

With the help of my mana, Triss' mana begins to slowly sway. It feels like a wave. As if to match to its fluctuation, I begin to move Triss' mana. Soon after, mana begins to circulate in her body.

"Fuhhh, I'm done. Your body's gotten warm, right? "

Y-you're right-dearimasu! It feels like I've gotten more energy-dearimasu! "

"That's the first stage of body strengthening."

Lucas had been watching us quietly until now, but suddenly spoke. First stage of body strengthening? … Ahh, I see.

"You started moving the mana that had been stopped until now, which causes the body strengthening effect. It's minor though."

"Is that how it is. Basically the basics of the basics of magic, right."

"Yeah yeah, all that's left is practice! Triss-chan is aiming to be a warrior, so it's better if you used it in your usual training."

"Roger-dearimasu! I will use it everyday-dearimasu!"

"Lucas you can already use magic, so you can use body strengthening to a certain degree too, right? Couldn't you have run a bit faster?"

If a grandpa can be strengthened that much, then wouldn't Lucas have been even stronger?

"I still need to practice. That sensei's mana control, there was no waste at all…"

"Umm, and then there's Triss who could run without body strengthening…"

"I'm pretty sure her original stamina is outstanding. She's a dwarf, so maybe she had training from before?

Sighhh, that thing they call 'racial characteristics' huh. For dwarves it would be strong, shaggy, and handy, right. They have lots of stamina too, eh.

"Tsuchio-kun, I think it's better for you to train a little too, you know? Even magicians have to run when they run away."

"They don't fly away?"

"Things like flying are only usable by a small handful of people! It's only people like Gauche-sensei, first rate magicians."

Oh really…I should run a little everyday, huh…"

“I’ll do it with you, so let’s do our best!”

Cutting into your beauty sleep, and giving it to me…What a good kid!!!

“No, you don’t have to do it too, you know? You’re a sleepyhead in the morning, aren’t you?”

“It’s okay, as long as Tsuchio-kun wakes me up. Or, do you not like running with me?”

Looking up at me with watery eyes, as if to say ‘That’s not true, right? Right!?’ If he said something like that, there isn’t anybody in the world able to refuse!!!

“T-t-t-t-t-t-there’s no such thing!!! Why don’t we go for run everyday!!!”

“Really!? Well then, I’ll work hard from tomorrow on!”

Fuhhh, I would’ve lost myself if I didn’t have a heart of steel…although I feel like it’s already too late.

“I’ll do it too-dearimasu!”

“I don’t mind but…Can you wake up? I can wake Lucas, but you have to get up on your own, Triss.”

“No problemo-dearimasu! I’m good at getting up early-dearimasu!”

“Mkay, then come to the front of the dorm around sunrise.”

“Roger-dearimasu!”

It looks like there’re clocks in this world too, but they seem to be high-end goods so there aren’t that many. So, time is usually expressed with sayings like “when the sun is at the highest point” or “until the sun sets”. In the countryside, it looks like there isn’t even a bell to tell everyone the time. Are sundials and the like not being made?

“Now then. Lime, Ruu, c’mere-”

“Guruu?”

“…” *puru puru*

I place Lime on my left leg, Ruu’s chin on my right leg, and pat both of them. I’ve gotta get stronger, but I need Ruu and Lime to get stronger too. During classes, Ruu and Lime are cooped up in the bestiary. With that, there’s no way for them to get stronger. That’s why,

“Ruu, from now on when I’m not here, I’ll let you out.”

“Guru! Gururu?”

“It’s fine, as long as you come back….You’ll come back, right?”

“Guru!”

“I see, now make sure you remember how to get back. Ah, that and. While outside, beat monsters and get stronger. Just staying in the bestiary, doesn’t make you stronger, y’know.”

“Gururu”

“Don’t push yourself too hard ok? There’s no rush. If you’re gone, I’ll be helpless after all.”

“Guru!”

“Then that’s fine I guess…”

When viewed from a third person POV, you’d probably have absolutely no idea what we’re talking about, huh. Whatever, as long as Ruu and I understand each other.

“You can’t go on Taming class days…Bear with on those times please.”

“Guru”

“Good girl. From tomorrow on, I’ll let you out every morning, okay.”

Next is Lime.

“I can’t let you outside yet Lime. You’d die immediately after all.”

“…” *purupuru*

“Yeah. Oh, you already finished eating the metal? Here, the next batch.”

“… ♪” *purupuru* ♪

Ooh, it’s eating it happily. Is metal delicious?

“If you eat poison and metal like this, I think you’ll be able to develop a characteristic, but… in the end, do you still have to defeat monsters?”

“Gururu”

“…” *purupuru*

Thought so…What should I do…I wonder if it’s okay to go outside by myself.

“It seems like it’s okay on rest days.”

“When are these rest days?”

“Umm, the day after tomorrow and 2 days after tomorrow. We have five days of class, and

two days of rest."

So it's the five day work week. Wait, are there weeks?

"How many days were in a month again?"

"Eh, seven days five times is a month but…Why are you asking something like that?"

"I, I just had a brain fart!"

"Heeeeeeh….Ah, Triss-chan! Until you're used to it, you shouldn't circulate so much mana! You'll feel sick!"

"Uu ….I f-feel like throwing up-dearimasu…"

Thanks to Triss overdoing it, Lucas' attention was drawn away from me. Nice, Triss! Keep patting her back!

"Mkay, guess I'll go on a trip day after tomorrow. That forest seems good."

"…?"*purupurupuru*?

"I'll try my best. Luckily, they've lent me a sword."

The next day was Foreign Studies. The Empire, Fairy Territory, and Cave Country were explained in brief. By the way the teacher was a gentle grandmother who looked like she'd live in the countryside. According to Grandma-sensei, The Empire is a state where various races live. Strength is justice there, so it's probably fine as long as you're strong. Amongst them, beastmen seem to be numerous. We've gotta go.

Looks like there are a lot of elves in the Fairy Territory. Lucas is also from there. This institute, must be famous domestically and internationally huh…

Dwarves account for the majority in Cave Country. Cave Country has prosperous mining and blacksmithing industries, and their weapons sell for high prices in The Kingdom….How many races are there? I wonder if human beings be human and beast people group that Beast, the elf dwarf … this just? Humans known as 'humans', beastmen known as 'beasts', elves, and dwarves…is that it? When I tried to ask Lucas,
(*TLN: Items in quotes are in katakana vs. its normal kanji.*)

"Basically that's right. If you don't count Majin. But, Beasts have a lot of different kinds of people, right…Dog-ish people and cat-ish people, there are even people with feathers."

Indeed, there are various types within Beasts. I was thinking that for such a small amount of races there was a lot of variation, but that was the case…

When I tried letting Ruu out in the morning, she came back properly around lunchtime. Her mouth was a little dirty with blood, so she was probably doing something like hunting. Just like this, is how I want her to become stronger.

And then came the rest day, to which Lime, Ruu, and I set off for the forest we went to during Taming class.

TLN: Finished this up a lot faster than I imagined. This is definitely the last for a while.

-Changed terms-
MP -> mana (less video game-like)

Still playing with the idea of the country names, as they're not very specific in the original. Any ideas? We've got the following kanji:
妖精領 -> Fairy Territory/Land
洞窟国 -> Cave Country/Nation

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 9

Today was the rest day, so we came to the forest where I tamed Lime. We have to defeat some monsters, or else we won't get stronger.

"Now, Lime.We're going to get stronger here today."
"…!"*purupuru!*
Good thing you're motivated. I'll wear them down until it can't move anymore, so eat them Lime."
"…?" *purupuru?*
"Well, I can use something like body strengthening a little, so I'll manage. I wanted to bring Ruu, but it doesn't look like she'd be able to hold back…That and she stands out, so monsters might not come out."
"…" *purupuru*
"Alrighty, off we go!"

Things like swords, I've only ever used them in kendo class, but I only have this as a weapon. Just in case, I've been continuing my practice swings, so if I get into my kata then I can use it. Hell, I wonder why they make us practice swinging with a bladed sword. Ain't it dangerous… Because of that though I was able to get my hands on a weapon, so I guess I can't complain.

In terms of heaviness, I can swing it around with one hand. Shouldn't overdo it, huh.

We entered the forest, and quickly encountered a monster. It's a huge caterpillar. The name's also exactly the same, 'Caterpillar'. Seems like villagers can also beat it easily, and it's something often served on the diningtable.Is it delicious…Must be full of protein.
It looks at me, and suddenly springs toward me. Hey hey, you're a caterpillar aren't you! Why're you so violent!?
When I dodge it's body blow, it's back is left wide open.I quickly draw my sword, and strike it down as it is.
My sword sinks deeply into the caterpillar's body. When I pull it out, bodily fluids fly out with a '*busha*'! sound. The blade is even coated with fluids. But, the caterpillar doesn't die yet. Only insects have vitality this strong.

"Oryaa!"

Before I'm attacked again, I stick my sword behind the caterpillar's head. It looks like it's going to die soon, so I have to make Lime deal the finishing blow.
The caterpillar is reduced to squirming. S'about Lime's turn.

"Lime, go ahead and dig in."
"… ♪" *purupuru* ♪

As if bouncing happily, Lime jumps on top of the caterpillar. It spreads its body thin, and completely enveloped the caterpillar.How long will it take for it to digest?
Digestion finished in about five minutes. Looks like organic matter digests quickly. Since we were attacked by caterpillars a few times while Lime was digesting, I left them barely alive.

They have a lot of vitality, so they won't die that easily.
The caterpillars keep coming, so no matter how much Lime eats the stock won't run out. They won't surround us so it's not hard, but it's gotten a little tiresome.

"Hmph! Lime, eat faster now. If you don't, the caterpillars will die."
"…" *purupuru*
"Hang in there hang in there. Eating caterpillars is your job."

After continuing to beat down caterpillars for a while, they finally stopped coming. Finally a break…
Lime is trying its best to eat the caterpillars, there are still some left. Gotta make it eat faster.

"Lime, is it tasty?"
"…!" *purupuru!*

Looks like it's delicious. It was worth it to swing my sword around that much then. Though, body strengthening is amazing. My breathing got heavy, but I can still move around.

After about an hour, all of the caterpillars were finally eaten. Now then, shall we continue beating caterpillars?As I moved to stand up, I heard a "Gurururu …"sounding low growl in my ear. When I looked in the direction of the sound,

"" Gurururu… ""

Two brown-furred dogs slowly approached us. Geez…it's just one thing after another.

"Lime, get behind me. It's dangerous."
"…" purupuru…

Lime hides behind me and trembles. Lime is really scared, huh…If I can feed them to Lime, it looks like it would get a lot stronger.
Duel with the dogs, eh. From their looks, they don't look that strong, but…As long as there is no fear of disease, then there shouldn't be a problem even if I get bitten. Even if bitten by a dog, it doesn't hurt that much. We're okay as long as it doesn't hit an artery.

" "Guaaa!" "

The dogs jump in from both sides. I decide to beat one of the dogs first, and rush towards the one of my right. As though they didn't think we would react, the dogs appear surprised.
I thrust my sword, and pierce the dog's stomach. The dog on my left pounces in, so I guard with my left arm. A sharp runs through my arm, but I bear it and pull out my sword.
The dog on my arm shakes its head, and the wound slightly widens, but doesn't do much damage. I thrust my sword through this one too, and half-kill it.

Under my feet, the dogs are writhing. Just in case, I'll cut off their legs too…. And we're good!

"Lime, devour these guys."
"…! … ♪" *purupuru! purunpurun* ♪

Lime quivers in delight.Like an arrow, it flies into the dog. Guess I'll treat my wounds. For now, let's wrap it in a clean cloth. Good thing I brought one.
Lime quickly finished eating the first dog, and is delightfully eating the second one. I hadn't been feeding you meat, so I wonder what you think about it?

"…. …!" *purupuru. . . . purupuru!*

What, you want to eat more!? Was it that good? Honestly, it's like I'll get injured every time I fight so I don't wanna but…Well, I'll try my best, but… Don't ask for the impossible okay?

After feeding Lime six dogs, it seems that it was finally satisfied. Its body has also grown a size larger.

"…" *purupuru*
"Already full? Okay then, let's go home. I want to eat lunch too."

I ended up with 16 wounds on my arms, but well the results were good one could say. But, the hunting up until now was a warm-up. From here on out it's the real deal. Before that though, let's get back to a safe spot.

"Lime, we're heading back. Let's be careful, so that we don't run into any caterpillars."
"…" *purupuru*
After smoothly returning to school and eating lunch, Lime and I face each other on the field.

"Now, Lime. You ate a bunch of caterpillars and 8 dogs, so…has your body changed in any way?"

From my point of view, I can only say that it looks like it's gotten bigger. It'd be faster if I had it tell me.

"…? …!" *purupuru?… purupuru!*
"Oh, you got something? Show me!"

When I say so, a string-like substance comes out from Lime's body. Although it feels soft when I try to touch it, the exterior feels hard. This is…some kind of thread?

"Hey, Lime. Where does this thread come from?"
"…" *purupuru*
"What, you're taking your body and turning it into thread!… Is that, are you okay? "
"…" *purupuru*
"'Your mass isn't reduced by that much, so it's fine' huh….That's fine I guess, but don't overdo it okay."
"…" *purupuru*

The thread made from Lime's body…caterpillars spat that stuff out huh. I wonder if it's the

same thing. The reason it was kinda hard, was probably because I made it eat metal huh.

"Lime, can you harden your whole body?"
"…?… " *purupuru? purupuru*…

When Lime answers with quiver, its surface quivers less. When I try touching it, it doesn't have a jelly-like texture and is easy to grasp. Usually, a little bit of its gel pokes out from between my fingers. Must've gotten a little bit harder.

"It'd be nice if you eat more metal, and become able to repel attacks."
"…" *purupuru*
"Oh, there's still more? Show me please."

When I say so, Lime suddenly jumps at the ground. Where Lime jumped, I can see that the brown earth is slightly gouged out. That movement… it's like when the dogs attacked me with their claws…Lime's form looked like that, anyways.

"A claw attack, you can do that kinda thing?"
"…. …!" *purupuru*. *purunpurun!*

Seems to be correct. It doesn't have claws, but is hardening its body to attack. If I feed it more dogs, the mimicry proficiency might increase.

"That's everything huh…Shall we go to the forest tomorrow too then?"
"…" *purupuru*
"Guaaaa!"

A familiar voice came from the sky. When I look up, Ruu had just returned. In each leg, she's holding one of those birds that attacked us above the sea. They're pretty worn down, but barely breathing. Looks like she brought back a souvenir for Lime.

"Guru!"
"…!" *purupuru!*

Ruu holds the birds down, while Lime pounces on them. Its mass has increased, so it was somehow able to envelope one bird whole at a time.

"… ♪" *purupuru* ♪

Lime continues to digest the bird in a good mood. If it keeps eating like this, I wonder if it'll be able to make wings eventually.

"Thanks, Ruu. For looking out for us. A monster like that, we definitely couldn't have beat it. Doing this'll make Lime's growth faster, so could I ask you to keep bringing things from now on?"
"Guru!"
"Sorry, and thanks. I'll make sure to pet you a bunch later."
"Guru~u~"

After stroking her head, I move my hand under her chin. I feel as though there was one spot with a different feel than the others, but I wonder what it is. When I stroke there, she looks usually comforted…
The bird's size is larger than a dog, so it takes time to digest. Well, it won't take long if I pet Ruu though.

"…" *purupuru*
"Finished, huh. Was it delicious?"
"…!" *purun!*
"That's good. Be sure to say thank you to Ruu."

Lime gets on Ruu's head, and hops with a '*pon pon*' sound. As though it were saying thank you with that, Ruu looks pleased.
From then on until dinner, I flirted with Ruu and Lime. I don't know if 'flirted' is the correct term for it, but Ruu is female, and Lime doesn't have a gender, so I don't think there's a problem.

After that a few days passed, and it's the day of Taming class. At the Martial Arts class two days ago, many people were able to continue to do practice swings until the end. All thanks to body strengthening, yup.

Today was to be on the field, and everyone brought their monsters. I also brought Ruu and Lime.
Next to that pig bastard Pig stood a small man. He's armed with a large sword and wearing leather armor. There's a small horn on his forehead, so I think he's a goblin. Only him, the atmosphere's on a different level. Why is that shitty pig able to tame such a monster?

"Now, we will start the lesson. Today is the basic of the basics, practicing the 'link' with your monsters."

Dear me, whatever could 'link' be? Then again, I feel like there might have been something about it in the 'How to' taming book.

"Link is, the mana link between the tamer and the monster. Through it, the tamer and monster are able to read each other's thoughts. "

I see I see, no wonder I was able to read Ruu and Lime's thoughts.

"In addition, by using Link to send mana to your monster, you are able to strengthen them."

Mkay, so the reason I was able to send Ruu mana wasn't because I had Magic Hands.

"From your body, there are mana lines which extend to your monster. Mana is sent through these lines, and therefore a slight loss will occur. Although, if you have skills such as Magic Hands, no loss occurs."

Chira, Sasha-sensei looks towards me. Don't look at me! I ain't gonna do nothing!

“Now then, please try it out, everyone. Feel the lines between you and your monsters, and place mana in them. With proper skinship, and a certain extent of emotional attachment, then this exercise should not be such a difficult task.”

Well, I’ve been petting them like crazy everyday. No way I didn’t have enough skinship.
I send mana to Lime. Up until now I’ve been sending mana through touch, but even if apart I was able to send it. Along the way, I feel mana diffusing into the air. In the end, probably better to send it directly.
The pig is also sending the goblin(?) mana, but most of it is lost along the way. If there is no bond between the monster and tamer, I guess it’d be like that.

“All, it appears you’ve done it. Then, let us test it with duels.”

Duels, ehh. Well, not that it applies to me. Maybe Lime, but Ruu’s level is too different. So I was thinking but…

“Bastard, duel me!”
“… Haa”

Fat arrogant little shit that the piggy is, he says something like that.

The pig challenged me to a duel. No idea why.

"Doesn't have to be me right."
"No, it has to be you. The only one that can evenly match my Goblin Elite is that dragon."

Well yeah but…

"You don't have to fight me specifically, right. You can just find one of the other guys."
"Other guys? Those 'other guys' only tamed their monsters a few days ago, there's no way they'd be able to fight evenly."
"… Well, it would be better if you dueled him, for everyone's sakes."
"Do I have to?"
"Personally, I would prefer you to duel him."
"…Haa, fine I get it. I just have to do it, right."

In an area slightly apart from everyone, we confront the pig & Goblin Elite. Lime is with everyone else, who have surrounded us in a circle to watch the battle. The referee is Sasha-sensei.

"Now then, we will start the duel. The height limit is…about that tree."

She points to a tree nearby. Roughly, 5-6m huh. Those're some pretty tough conditions. One of Ruu's best techniques, a nose dive drop attack, can't be used huh.

"Hey, isn't it boring with just a duel?"
"What?"
"Let's bet something on it. For example…like our monsters."
"Something like that, no way hell I would. What bullshit."
"Well, I thought you'd say that. Come to think of it, that dwarf friend of yours. Now, I wonder what she's doing…"
"…Keep Triss out of this."
"That's up to you."
"…Fine. But, it's not a bet unless there are two parties, y'know."
"I bet my Goblin Elite. If you win, boil it or grill it I don't care."

His attitude of treating the Goblin Elite as an object gets on my nerves. Seriously, he's so good at pissing people off…

"Now, beat down that dragon!"
"Ga…"

The Goblin Elite swayingly steps forward. That guy, there's something weird about his look… There's no light in his eyes, or should I say…it feels like his soul is dead…No way, did that pig break his soul and forcefully tame him!? No wonder there's a strength imbalance.

“Go, Goblin Elite! Show us the swordsmanship that brutalized droves of goblins!”
“Gyau …”

Goblin Elite looks at us with lifeless eyes. In his eyes I feel as though I see him saying, “Please, kill me!!!”…. No, he’s actually telling me to kill him. He’s mourning, ‘I don’t want to kill my own kin anymore’.

“…One thing, can I ask one thing? The one that made this guy kill goblins, was it you?”
“Who else is there but me? Huh huh huh, even when I remember that I get the chills. A goblin, single-mindedly killing its own kind as they run away. Don’t you think it’s hilarious?”
“I see, I’m relieved to hear that.”

I jump on Ruu’s back, and pat her head. She immediately stands up, and scowls at not the goblin but at the pig.

“Now, come at me goblin. You and your master, I’ll read both of your last rites!”
“Gua A Aaaaa !!!”

And with that, the duel for both monsters began.

The first one to make a move, was Goblin Elite. Running low to the ground, it pulls out its sword and thrusts at us. Putting mana into Ruu’s wings, we escape into the air.
Goblin Elite jumps into the air and tries to cut us down. While dodging the downward slash, Ruu turns around. She whips the goblin away with her tail.

“Guu…”

Before being slammed to the ground, Goblin Elite fixes its posture in midair, and slams its sword into the ground to use as a brake. Seems like he guarded against the attack, and hasn’t taken a lot of damage.
Now it’s our turn. After I collect mana into Ruu’s wings, she rushes in. Just like that we try to assault the goblin, but he shifts to stand perpendicular to Ruu, and repeatedly thrusts with skillful timing. We stop attacking, and retreat into the air.
Goblin Elite makes another jump attack. We dodge, and make a nosedive claw attack the moment he touches the ground.
Goblin Elite dodges Ruu’s claws by jumping aside. It scratches him slightly, but doesn’t look like it was very effective. The goblin then kicks off the ground, and brings his sword down from above. We can’t avoid this, so we concentrate mana into one wing, and deflect the sword.
‘*Gagaga*!’ The large sword slips along Ruu’s scales. After its blow is deflected Goblin Elite’s stance is left wide open, so we swipe Ruu’s tail into his stomach. The goblin takes it head-on and is blown away by the attack.

“Nice, and the response?”
“Guru”
“A square hit, huh. Don’t let your guard down, after all a cornered beast is at its most dangerous.”

Goblin Elite stands up while spitting blood. It should've been a lot of damage, but he looks perfectly fine…As expected of monsters, I suppose.

"What're you doing! Stop fuddling around, get going!"

Pig sends mana to the goblin. At first it's repelled, but he forcefully jams it into the goblin's body. The Goblin Elite's power grows, but at the same time wounds are quickly appearing all over his body. Damnit, forcing your way around like that!

"We're going, Ruu! Let's finish this!"
"Guru!"

We soar into the sky, and accelerate at once towards the Goblin Elite. Despite being wounded, he hurriedly takes a stance and lets loose a flurry of sharp thrusts.

"Ruu!"
"Guru~u!"

While folding her wings, Ruu makes a full spin sideways. We can hear a nasty '*gyari gyari*' grating sound as the sword scratches Ruu's scales, but we continue into a frontal charge. Ruu bites the goblin in the torso, and pushes him to the ground.

"Stop the duel."
"W-W-W-What did you say!!!???"

Nn, why're you so surprised by that? There's nothing to be surprised about.

"Why did my goblin lose! It beat over one hundred goblins!?"
"Goblins don't have that much mana. Just because you beat however many, doesn't mean you'll get that much stronger."
"Wha!?"
"Also, dragons and goblins are different grades as monsters. It'd be a different story if you properly raised it, but with forcefully taming it, there's no way you could win."
"W-w-w-wh-wh-wha!!!???"

Ooh, his face is getting redder and redder. Probably full of rage and shame. Serves you right.

"Mkay then, I'm gonna help myself to this goblin then."
"…The hell I'll let you, like hell I'll let you!"

Suddenly, the pig sends mana to the Goblin Elite. The Goblin Elite lying prone on the ground jumps up, faces towards me, and comes at me with his sword.

"Uwah!"
"What're you doing! Stop him!"
"Hahahahaha!!! Who the hell would just hand it over to you, I'll give him to you in exchange for your life!!!"

Doing things like going berserk in desperation, what a complete asshole! It'd be a pain to harassed by him later, so I should crush him here.

Hiding behind Ruu, I place my hand on her back and move her mana. I gather the mana in her vocal cords and say,

"Ruu, release all of the mana at once, and roar at that pig!"
"Guru! Suuu… 'GAAAAAAAA! ! ! ! !' "

Shockwaves are generated from Ruu's mouth, and I give it direction so it flies straight at the pig. It's easy to give directivity, and all I have to do is direct it in the same direction with Magic Hands.
The sound cannon hits the pig, and sends him flying in a spiral. Because the mana flow was interrupted, the Goblin Elite's movements also stopped.

How is he?
"…He's only fainted. It appears to have hit in a good spot. Good grief…this is why spoiled noble brats are…"

Having confirmed the pig's pulse, Sasha-sensei lends him a shoulder.

"Today's lesson is now complete, please continue training individually. Also, you."

She points a finger at me,

"This time I will not question your actions due to the life-threatening situation, however that was clearly overkill. Once more, and you will be expelled."
"Roger, I just put a little too much power into it."
"Please do not answer questions you have not been asked, unless you want me to cut off your tongue? One more thing, please do something about that goblin. It's already your monster, isn't it?"

After saying her piece, Sasha-sensei takes the pig somewhere. Alright then, shall we go over to Goblin Elite.

Goblin Elite's body is worn-out, and is full of wounds. Even though it has been released from the pig's control, it sits on the ground and doesn't move. What does it want to do, does it have any thoughts?

"…Gu"

Goblin Elite looked at me, and murmurs only one word. With only that, I understood what he wanted to do. No, I was made to understand.

"…Are you sure? You won't regret it?"
"…Gu"
"Got it.Lime, c'mere."

I place Lime in front of Goblin Elite. ‘What should I do’, Lime asks me.

“…Kill him, and devour him.”
“…?” *purupuru?*
“Ahh, it’s fine. I told him I’d read him his last rites, after all.”

‘If that’s the case’, Lime responds by jumping onto him. Without any resistance, Goblin Elite is letting things be.
Looks like Lime decided to kill him by breaking his neck, as it is wraps around his neck. Just before Lime wrings, Goblin Elite looks at me,

“Gobu… Gu…”
“…Don’t thank me, I haven’t done anything to deserve it…”

A light snapping sound occurs, and the light from Goblin Elite’s eyes disappears. Like that Lime wraps the whole body, and begins to digest it.

“Guru …”
“Mm, I’m fine Ruu. Thanks for asking.”

Just like that, Lime digests Goblin Elite. When it finishing eating everything down to the bones, Lime begins to tremble.

“Li, Lime!? What happened!?”

Lime’s body starts to change. What was a mandarin orange shaped body, sprouts up to my waist height. It splits to the left and right, while the bottom splits into two limbs. There, stood a human-shaped Lime.
It tries to walk towards me, but midway falls flat on its face. I hurry over and stand it up.

Are you okay? Um…Lime?”
“nod nod”

Ooh, Lime is nodding. Looks like it got a little smarter, as its thoughts are clear.

“Why did your form change? Because you at Goblin Elite?”
“nod”

Of course it’s that…Must’ve had a ton of mana.

“Other your body changing, have you become able to do anything?”
“nod nod!”

Lime steps away from me, and lets out short punches and kicks. Rather than a punch, it’s probably better to call it a scratch though.

“So you can use melee combat now huh, can you use a sword?”
“nod”

Lime shows me its arm. Its shape is like a sword, but only the surface is hard, while the inside is soft.

"It needs to be harder, or it can't be used. Can't I just hand you a sword?"
"shake shake"

Can't hold one eh. Well, not with those hands I guess.

"Alright then, let's increase the amount of metal being eaten. Ah, can I increase the solvent ratio too?"
"nod"
"I see, then let's go back and have lunch. Ruu, what'll you do? Going hunting after this?"
"Guru!"
"I see, be careful. I won't forgive you if you come back injured."
"Guru!"

Saying that, Ruu flies off. Now, shall we head back too. There isn't much metal left over too, so let's go get some more later.

"Wow, so that's Lime-chan.. It transformed~."
"It's become like a person-dearimasu. Can it speak-dearimasu?"
"No, it can't speak yet. Rather than that Triss, you weren't harassed by any strange people were you?"
"There was no such thing-dearimasu. Did something happen-dearimasu?"
"Nah, it's fine if nothing happened. So, were you able to get unneeded swords?"
"Yes, I got the failed goods-dearimasu, but…These things, what will you use them for-dearimasu?"

I receive the unusable swords, which were made in smithing class, from Triss. From ones with warps here and there, to ones that were not sharpened well, I took a large amount of swords.

"I'll feed them to Lime, look."

When I toss a sword to Lime, it catches it in both arms and plunges it in its body. Ooh, the dissolving speed is increasing. All thanks to eating that Goblin Elite.

"You can't just eat only metal, mkay. Here, eat some plants too."

I feed it poisonous plants too, and mix solvent into water. Umm, make it a little stronger… about this much?

"Is this much okay?"
"nod nod"

It drinks water with large gulps, and in the blink of an eye 1L of water has been finished. It's slapping the tub, so I guess it wants more.

“Wait a moment, I’ll put in some more. Here, I’ll leave the plants here.”

When I come back after drawing water, Lime was starting to eat the next sword. It’s gotten a lot faster at dissolving items…

“Even if you don’t eat so fast, the swords aren’t going anywhere. Eat slowly.”

After that Lime continued to eat swords, and finished a total of 4. Apparently, its appetite also seems to have increased. We’ve run out of plants too, so I’ll need to get more huh.

Author’s Note: Sorry for the delay~. Even for a breather, I’ve got to post it online!

(TLN: This chapter has not been reviewed for spacing and whatnot, but should still be readable.)

The day after Lime became human-shaped. Magic class was held in the field. This place, it's used quite a lot huh. As for the training grounds, it's because not everyone can fit in there.

"Alright then, we'll start the lesson. From today, I'll be usin' real magic. All, have ye learned how tah control yer mana?"

Nobody denied it, so Gauche-sensei continues.

"Well then, I'll try tah explain about magic. Magic is, tellin' the spirits want ye want them tah do, and havin' 'em incite various phenomenons."

Spirits? He's saying more things I have no clue about…

"Spirits, what kinds of things are those?"

A serious looking boy asks a question.

"Spirits eh, they're the essence of the world. Mountains, rivers, forests, and the ilk, they dwell in everythin'. Since elves can converse with spirits, they can just tell the spirits what they want 'em tah do."

Guess that's the so-called 'spirit magic', huh.

"That true?"
"Nn, I can hear it. I can even talk to them."

Guess you could say it's as expected of Lucas the elf.

"How ye can use it too, it comes down tah images and words. Spirits know what a body is thinkin', so because of that ye tell them what'ye want 'em tah do."

'Image is important' eh. Well then, what about the words?

"However, 'tis hard to tell them with only images. Therefore, ye use words to compensate fer ye images."

Conversely, you could say that if your image is strong then you don't need words. If it's delusions then it's my specialty, could it be my time has come!?

"Now then, I'll show ye an example. O' Spirits, Strike my enemy with wind, Wind Bullet."

A small ball of wind appears. Ooh, so that's magic…Exactly as I imagined.

"This be the basic wind magic, Wind Bullet. By adjusting yer mana, from something this small."

This time a considerably large Wind Bullet appears. When Gauche-sensei shoots it at a tree, it flies at high speed, and makes a large 'Bang!'explosive sound upon impact.

"Tah something this large, can be made possible. Well, I don't have the Wind Magic skill, so the power doesn't increase that much."

Even without the skill, to be able to fire magic of that degree…Well, my mana capacity is small,so I have to start with increasing it.

"Now, first yer all goin' tah practice this magic. Line yerselves up over here."

Everyone is lined up in a row. Yeah, it'd be dangerous if you hit someone, so of course you'd be made to shoot in a fixed direction.

"I'm sure there are those who don't have the skill, but fer the time bein' try usin' it. The incantation is, if ye start with 'O' Spirits' and end with'Wind Bullet', the words in the middle can be anything ye want. Elves, ye can probably just use 'Wind Bullet'."

Think for ourselves, huh…That's a little, no quite embarrassing huh…For now, I guess I'll try copying the teacher.

"Mkay, try it."

When Gauche-sensei says that, all students begin to chant in unison. Alright then, shall I try it too.
First, decide on the size. Generally speaking, a tennis ball-size should do. And, I imagine that wind is becoming that shape, and expand it.

"O' Spirits, Strike my enemy with wind, Wind Bullet."

In my hand, a golf ball-sized ball of wind appears. Ugh, it's smaller than thought. The mana used was…about 2%? Seriously, it sucks to have little mana…

"Wind Bullet!…Yup, well that's about right."
"O' Spirits, Strike my enemy with wind, Wind Bullet! … Uuuu, it doesn't come outtt-dearimasu…"

Lucas summons a wind bullet the size of a handball, while Triss' doesn't seem to have cast. As for me, I wonder if it was good just to have cast it.

"Yours is huge Lucas…as expected of an elf huh."
"Tsuchio-kun too, you cast it properly even without a skill, that's pretty amazing!"
Oh really? Well, I guess I had a strong image in mind."
"Image is it-dearimasuka….It's hard-dearimasu~."

As though it ran out of mana, the wind bullet disperses. Pheww, it's pretty difficult to sustain it.

“Regardless of whether or not ye were able tah do it, y’all seem tah have triedmagic.Those unable teh do et, raise yer hands.”

More than half of the students raise their hands. Since skill holders would be able to do it, these are the non-skill holders huh.

“Hmmm…. With magic of this level even without a skill ye should be able to cast et, so et must be yer image and chant. You there, what’d ye chant?”

Gauche-sensei pointed at an energetic-looking boy who had his hand raised.

“Eh!? Um, I chanted the same thing as sensei.”
“Ye ken do that. Ye got tah properly think ah ye own, best fitting chant, or ye kennae use magic well. Fer now, those who didn’t cast et work on yer chant tah be able to cast et. Those able tah cast et, work on makin yer cast shorter, and that’s et fer today.”

I wanted him to teach support magic though…oh well. For the time being, let’s do our best to reduce the mana consumed.

“Tsuchio-dono, how do you do it-dearimasuka?”
“Err, didn’t he tell you to think about it yourself.”
“But it’s hard to think from scratch-dearimasuyo. How about Lucas-dono?”
“Mmmm, I never did it so I don’t know~. Y’know, I’m an elf, so we don’t really chant right.”
“Is that so-dearimasuka…. Mmmm, what should I do-dearimasu…”

Anyway, I also want to be able to cast with one phrase. As long as I have a clear image, I don’t even think I need words though…Let’s try it.

Imagine the Wind Bullet cast a moment ago clearly in your mind. And just like that,

“Wind Bullet”

I utter a phrase. Then, a bullet slightly larger then before appeared. So the fact that it became larger, means mana is planted in your words huh?

“Tsuchio-dono you just cast with only one phrase-dearimasuyo!?”
“Tsuchio-kun, are you really sure you don’t have the skill?”
“I don’t have it already….Also, I can’t do this without concentrating really hard. Lucas can do this without trying right?”
“That’s right but….Still, it’s really cool to do it in one phrase without a skill. You must have a really clear image.”

Well, for an otaku, delusions are what we do to kill time after all. Our imaginations are naturally trained.

“Uuu, I don’t get it-dearimasuyo.”

It’d be sad if we don’t have Triss fire one off soon. I guess I’ll try thinking aloud a bit.

“Lessee-…O’ Spirits, conjure a bullet of wind to strike my enemies, Wind Bullet, or something?”
“O’ spirits, conjure a bullet of wind to strike my enemies, Wind Bullet!”
“Don’t repeat it verbatim.”

A small ball appears in Triss’ hand. Eh, she did it with just that? I just fiddled with it a bit…
“I did it, Tsuchio-dono-dearimasuyo! I did it-dearimasu!”
“Good job, Triss.Alright, now do your best to make it shorter.”
“Yup-dearimasu!”

Since the noon bell rang, the day’s magic lesson was completed. Though Tris had been working hard the whole time, she wasn’t able to shorten her chant any further.

“This sucks-dearimasuyo…”
“Well Triss, you’re taking magic class in order to practice magic control, aren’t you? Work hard on that part.”
“Yeah! You should just concentrate on training body strengthening and stuff!”
“That’s true-dearimasu…but even if just a little, I want to be able to use magic-dearimasu. ”
“Well, I want to be able to use magic somewhat too though, so I get the feeling…. Lunch is getting cold, so let’s eat.”

Guess I’ll go to the library later, and look up support magic or something. The one I looked at last time only had basics after all. Think I’ll go after I feed Ruu.
After feeding Lime swords, grass, and water I head to the library. Its appetite strong today, so it eats a bunch of swords. Maybe it likes it? It drinks a bunch of solution too, so its body has gotten bigger.

“Hello, what kind of book are you looking for today?”

The librarian, upon seeing me, comes to talk to me. I like it, this kinda service.

“I’m looking for a book about support magic. I had magic class today, so I’m a bit interested.”
“Is that so. Please wait a moment.”

The male librarian goes to retrieve a book. (TLN: Don’t know why the author decided to specify here). If he had just gone to where it is, I could’ve gotten it myself though…

“I recommend this one; it’s got a variety of things written in it.”

Saying so he brings out a book as thick as a dictionary….Geez it’s thick.

“There’s that much support magic?”
“Support magic isn’t quite separated into categories, you see. When you collect it into a book, it becomes as large as such. As a result, difficult magics are lumped together and placed in this book as well.”
“…What kind of things are classified as ‘support magic’?”

It's support, so isn't it something like raising your allies abilities, or assisting their actions? Like buffs.

"Err, things such as raising abilities or assisting actions. Then there's interfering with your enemies' action or blocking their attacks, and even curses and things difficult to categorize are lumped into 'support magic'."
"Curses!? Wait, those are completely different aren't they…"

Even if obstructing your opponents are considered safe, are curses different? Well, if I had to say I guess I could think of it as something like a debuff though.

"The subject of magic is divided into Attack, Recovery, and Support. Although 'Attack' and 'Recovery' have made great strides in research, the subject of 'Support' is not studied very much, you see."
"Why though. If you can raise your allies' abilities, doesn't it make it easier to fight?"
"Well, there are the various reasons….The reason for the Attack Magic's preferential treatment is clear."
"What is it?"
"It's flashy isn't it, Attack Magic. Compared to that, Support Magic is plain after all."

…Yeah, he has a point. When you hear the word 'magic', you think of 'Attack Magic'. If you're gonna do it anyways, you'd want to make it flashy and cool, huh…

"Recovery magic absolutely essential, and so it is researched. However, support is to its end support. It will never be considered essential."
"True, I see your point.But, just because it's plain doesn't mean it's good to take it lightly right…"
"Well, there is another reason. The crux of Support Magic is, there are few spells for use in group settings.In particular, spells for increasing abilities. There are also area-of-effect type magic within Attack Magic, so effort is being put exclusively into researching it."
"Can't efforts from researching area-of-effect attacks be diverted into researching support magic?"
"It is, however it appears it will take time before results are produced. And the Kingdom wants results as quickly as possible."
"What's with the hurry?"
"Isn't it obvious, if it can't be used for war then it has no use."

Ahh, I see. I got it. Certainly if you were at war, rather than strengthen your troops, it'd be faster to kill your enemies. No matter what world you're in, when war breaks out technology progresses eh.

"In that case, do adventurers use support magic?"
"I've heard they use it quite often. Against several or strong opponents, you live through by strengthening yourself after all. Since even the largest party is at most a dozen or so people, to, it isn't that hard to cast it on everyone. Amongst them, I believe there are those who create their own magic as well."
"Is that so, makes me want to ask them a few things. Thank you for this book. I'll try reading

it for now.”
“No, not at all, this is my work after all. Good luck with your studies.”

I place the book on the desk and look at its table of contents. Relatively speaking, it seems to have been roughly divided by type of effect. Let’s skim through it, and look for more detail on only things that catch our eye.

There was a lot to read, so even just by skimming through and reading only points of interest, I took quite a bit of time. When I closed the book, the sun had already begun to slant and tinge slightly orange. It’s about time for Ruu to come back, so let’s move to the bestiary.
I take a notes on a few magics and return the book before I leave the library.

Just as I reached the front of the bestiary, Ruu came flying down from the sky. Looks like she went to sea today too; she’s brought two big fish.

“Thanks for the hard work today too. You went out to sea today too huh.”
“Guru”
“Your scales are sticky with salt y’know. I’ll wash you later mkay-.”
“Guru~u!”

I bring out Lime, and feed it the fish. As I thought, it’s getting stronger, so its dissolving speed is getting faster. I want you to get even stronger at this pace. I want to make Ruu stronger too, but she’s already strong from the beginning and I can’t really leave the academy. For now, I have no choice but to have her keep hunting.

“Roux, next time could you bring human-like monsters? I want to try feeding them to Lime.”
“Guru? Gururu~u…”

‘Human-like monsters don’t have that much meat, so they’re not very good prey’, huh. Meh, I’m not really asking for it for foodstuffs, so there’s no need to worry about that.

“So, next time bring back human-like ones please. Only if you see them okay? No need to go out of your way to find them.”
“Guru”
“Lime too, make sure you properly thank Ruu now.”
“…” Purupuru nod nod

Lime nods. Now by all means I want them to get closer to their human forms.

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 12

For the two months afterwards, that daily training continued. In Martial Arts, everyone passed the long distance running and practice swings, and finally managed to get to training basic forms. Yeah~, that was seriously rough. Though I can get through all of the practice swings now, there were a bunch of times I thought I'd give up in the middle of it. If the training load's increased any more than this though, I might feel like giving up again.

In Taming, we've been having sparring matches between our monsters. My thoughts aren't getting through to Ruu and Lime quite well yet, but it's starting to take shape. Ruu's so strong that it's dangerous, so I'm fighting with Lime. As of current, it's undefeated. It gets most of my thoughts, and Lime's getting smarter as far as Lime goes. It's even begun thinking for itself as it fights.

As for Foreign Studies, I'm learning about detailed information and the histories of each country. Apparently, the History class studies the history of the Kingdom in detail. Guess it's like the difference between "World History" and "Japanese History".

In Magic, we've been divided into Offense, Recovery and Support to endeavor in our studies. The proportion appears to be Offense = Recovery >>> Support, because the people who are studying Support magic are considerably fewer. I was able to make friends with those within my group, but I was once again shown the unfortunate circumstances of Support magic. Next time, I'll have to ask the teacher about a few things huh. As I had read before, the classification of Support magic is messy and ambiguous. So, it's become something like after deciding what system of magic you want to learn, you have the teacher teach you. The number of students is small, but the drawback is that the number of teachers is small too.

In Survival, it seems that a hands-on training exercise will be held soon. No matter how much you study, there's no meaning if you can't use it in real life, so we'll be doing a survival exercise in an inland forest a little further away from the school. While I hear that they'll come save you if it gets too dangerous, it's best for that not to happen. Gotta make sure to review. Looks like monsters will also appear, so gotta maintain my sword.

"A training camp on a real field, huh. So we're doing it in a place where monsters come out after all, eh." [Tsuchio]
"I guess so. But they say they'll lead us just in case, so I don't think any big problems will happen…" [Lucas]
"They'll definitely make us fight monster, dude. Crap, Ruu's strong, but it'll be tough in a forest." [Tsuchio]
"She can't fly, huh. What about Lime-chan, isn't it getting pretty strong?" [Lucas]
"That un's still inexperienced. It's got combat experience, but it's only ever fought in the woods near the town y'know. When's it gonna be announced, where we're going for training? " [Tsuchio]

"…I think it'll be soon, but…us students need time to prepare too." [Lucas]

As we practice swinging our swords, Lucas and I chat about the hands-on training. After swinging our swords for two months, the forms been ingrained into our bodies. Well, we'll still have to practice more to learn how to hit harder and faster. Though I don't have the skill, I to want to be able to fight to some extent.

"S'not good enough to just swing your sword! Ya gotta think as ya practice!"

so the teacher says. I look at the teacher's form, and ponder 'Is it like this?' before imitating, but…

"Sighh, I want to train my martial arts too, but I gotta study magic. Besides that, I've gotta research different monsters, and do so many other things too…" [Tsuchio]
"I think that's better than being bored, though. Oh right, could you teach me more math later? I don't get some of it." [Lucas]
"All right, let's shoot for after lunch." [Tsuchio]
"Mkay!" [Lucas]

After finishing the Martial Arts class and lunch, I head towards the bestiary. Ruu probably hasn't come back yet, so maybe I'll practice a little bit of martial arts with Lime.

The day after I asked for Ruu to bring back human-like monsters, Ruu's started to bring back weird-looking merman-like monsters. It's the kind that has a fish face with arms and legs growing out of them. Y'know, like a Sahagin. If I had to say though, it looks more like a Goblin than it does a human, I guess.
After feeding Lime those for about 2 weeks, small changes have occurred. Lime's body has again grown a little larger, and its hands and legs have gotten longer. Its shape has gotten closer to a human.Its color has also become more blue, and its become able to use magic. It can only create balls of water now, but I can get excited about the future. I increased the solvent's concentration further, so the ability to produce something like it should only be a matter of time. It's eating more metal, and is becoming able to turn the surfaces of its body hard. It's also learned how to sharpen its nails, which have strengthened its claw attacks. Eventually though, I'd want it to be able to harden its complete body.

It looks like Ruu's been working hard without my knowledge, as her frame's grown slightly larger.She's been strong from the get-go so her growth has been slower, but she is steadily building up experience and mana. As usual she can only fight close quarters, but if she trains her strengthening magic, I'm sure she'll grow stronger.However, for now it doesn't look like she'll be turning human. Here's about where we'd want to go BAM! and get experience in one go through y'know…

"Yo, ho, hah!"
"…!" *purupuru!*

Lime dodges my wooden sword and comes at me with both hands. I parry the its blows with my sword, and from time to time launch a counterattack. I've been thinking "When I'm in a

one on one battle, how should I move?". You don't get better without training, and you can't use just practice swings by themselves in a real fight. Those forms too, I can't easily do them with my arms.
Up until recently I've just been taking Lime's attacks, but with its growth, I've started to throw out my own strikes. Lime's also learning, and it's getting pretty into a pretty good shape with close quarters combat. Man, that means I can't sit on my ass anymore.

"Soiya!"
"…" *purun!*

I pretend to make an upward slash but sweep Lime's legs instead, and brandish my wooden sword where they've tripped. I somehow managed to win huh. I've never done martial arts, but I can replicate it to some degree. Only works with those weaker than me though.

"Lime's grown stronger too huh. Like this, beating me's only a matter of time."
"…" *nod nod*
"It's sad that you agree with that…"

Well, can't be helped if it's true. I draw water with a ladle from the bucket I left nearby, and down it in one gulp. Hydration's important.

"…" *purupuru*
"Lime you wanna drink too?"
"…" *nod*

In the blink of an eye, the water I pour on it disappears. Not enough with only that huh; it's jumped directly into the bucket to drink.

"…" *purupuru*
"You wanna eat metal right, I'll bring some over"

As though its stomach empties as it exercises, Lime is wanting for metal to eat. I wonder if the fact that water by itself isn't satisfying enough is because its appetite has increased. Was it because it ate the Goblin or Merman? It's gestures have become much more human-like too, so we're getting closer. Really want them to evolve quickly.
I bring out several failed swords from Ruu and Lime's room. The supply's gotten low, so gotta go get more. I've been asking for more and more each time, so whether or not I'll be able to keep getting so much is a worry.

"Here, I brought it over"
"…" *slap slap*

Lime goes back to its original position, but it's slapping the ground as if it's saying it's not enough….Have I been spoiling it a bit too much?

"Ruu's gonna come home soon y'know? What're you gonna do if you can't finish her souvenir."
"…" *furufuru*

It's shaking its head as if to say "Not gonna happen". This is just like that, huh, when kids say they'll make sure to eat all their dinner as they eat snacks right before. Even if you try to scold them, they eat dinner properly so you can't even get mad. It's kinda like that….Sighh, oh well.

"Fine, I'll bring more. But, if you leave anything I definitely won't give you snacks anymore."
"…" *Puru*

Jeez, what am I gonna do with you. Even though I'm still young, I feel like I've come to understand the pains of being a parent…

Afterwards, Ruu brought back a giant squid, which Lime ate in one bite.

A few days later, as everyone gathered in the classroom for a morning meeting, our homeroom teacher gave us the schedule for our hands-on training exercise.

"The practical training exercise will be held in three days time! Finish your preparations tomorrow and the day after! We're setting after right after breakfast, so don't stuff yerselves!"

The sudden announcement of three days' time causes a stir in the classroom. Yeah, that's a pretty rushed announcement. Couldn't you have told us sooner?

"Also, group up for the activity by the end of today! Four people one party, alright!"

At those words, the stir takes a turn louder.Well, there are lots of things to think about when making a group.On top of that within the day; Hope there isn't anyone left out….Me? No problem. After all,

"Tsuchio-kun, let's partner up~"
"Tsuchio-dono, we are partnering-dearimasu!"

I have two friends who will call out to me like so. Especially for Lucas, the fellas behind me were right about to call out to him but have frozen. Man, this kid sure is popular with the boys. He should probably have a little bit more self-awareness about his looks.

"Sure, but what should we do about the last person? Anyone have an idea?"
"Mmm, everyone's already pretty much teamed up. I wonder if anyone is still not in a group yet?"
"My friends too, they've already solidified their own groups-dearimasu, so I don't think there are any people not partied up-dearimasu."
"Yeah, true. Alright well, please ask around to see if there's anyone without a group. I'll also ask people I know."

After saying that, we part ways momentarily. Technically, I have acquaintances that I take classes with but… Apparently, it seems they've all teamed up with each other as a support

magic group. My leads collapsed all at once…
In less than a minute, I'm back to where I started. Of course, the other two haven't come back yet. Even though those around me are gathered up and having a blast, I'm the only one all alone. How sad.

"Excuse meee….. Is it possible you're not paired up yet?"
"Nna?"

As I was staring off into space, someone calls out to me. When I looked to the direction of the voice, a small kid was looking up at me. He's got short reddish hair, with an aura that screams "I love exercise!". And then there are the round, black ears hanging on top his head….Bear ears?

"Well, umm"
"Ah, ahh. We've only got three people right now."
"Really!? Umm, if possible please let me in your group!"

His bear ears are twitching. I would wonder about bear ears on a man, but they're sure cute on a little boy….I'm not a shotacon, y'know?

"I can't say anything without asking the others, but…Oh, they're back."
"Tsuchio-kun, how did it go on your end? On my end, nobody was left."
"Same here-dearimasuyo~… Oh, is that Mr. Beast Tsuchio-dono's acquaintance-dearimasuka?"
"Nah, while I was waiting for you two, he came asking to enter our party. You guys seemed to have no luck either, so why don't we let him in?"
"Please!"

The bear-eared boy bows deeply. In my case, I'm fine with him though. Though, it'd become three guys (?).

"I don't really mind, I don't know anyone else after all."
"That's true-dearimasuna, he did come out of his way after all so I'd feel bad-dearimasuyo."
"That so? There you have it, would you join our party?"
"Of, of course! Thank you!"

He lowers his head again. Even though you have to thank us so deeply.

"Lift your head, or the blood's gonna rise up there. Rather than that, tell us your name."
"Oh, that's right!"

He lifts his head up energetically. How should I say it, his every action is so large.

"My name is Falchion! Please feel free to call me Fal! Umm, and you all are…"
"I'm Lucas.Nice to meet'cha, Fal-kun."
"I am Tris-dearimasu. Pleasure, that it is-dearimasu!"
"I'm Tsuchio, and pleasure, Fal."
"Yes, a pleasure to meet you all!"

With this, our group has become 4 people. Looks like I'll finally have a male friend.

"Fal's a beast, huh."
"Yes, I'm from the Black Bear Clan."

We finished pairing into a parties, but those around us were still having difficulties settling into parties. On the other hand, as though the teacher is sitting in a chair and watching with a bemused look, as though they intend to make all of the groups here and now. However, we ended up talking about ourselves until the groups were decided.

"Black Bear Clan huh~. Did you grow up in the Kingdom?"
"That's right. I'd heard that my ancestors had originally served in the Empire, but after losing in a power struggle with the Grey Bear Tribe, came to the Kingdom."

By "grey bear" you mean "grizzly bear" right, of course you'd lose.

"Are the Grey Bear Clan strong-dearimasuka?"
"They're strong, but the Black Bear Clan is also just as strong! The reason they lost is because the Grey Bear Clan used underhanded tactics! The Black Bear Clan's warriors are proud and courageous! If they had fought fair and square, it's obvious the Black Bear Clan would have definitely won!"
"O, Okay.Okay we get it so calm down."
"Huff huff….I, I'm sorry. I just got a little heated up."

Guess that point's non-negotiable for Fal. Well, not that I hate the way the Grey Bear Clan does things. It's probably not chivalry, but just having something like that is heavy baggage.

"Umm, what kinds of things are you all studying?"
"I'd be Offensive Magic and Recovery Magic I guess. I can also do a little bit of Martial Arts."
"I am Martial Arts all the way-dearimasuyo!"
"I use Tame to control monsters. I can also use a bit of Support Magic, but I don't have that much mana."
"So you're a Tamer. What kind of monsters are under your control?"
"Tsuchio-dono is amazing-dearimasuyo~. After all, he's tamed a dragon species-dearimasu!"
"Dragon species!? Eh, really!? "

Fal leans over to ask me. Dammit Triss, using such misleading words…

"Though you say Dragon species, it's the lowest rank dragon and I didn't tame her with my abilities. It was a coincidence, a fluke, a miracle."
"Well, if you were to take her normally, you wouldn't get that kind of affection right. It's like she's already head over heels for you."
"Is that the case… Even by chance, to be able to tame a Dragon species is amazing. Could you please show me later?"
"Sure, but will you be alright? Even if bad, it's still a dragon y'know."
"Not a problem! Someday, I want to be able to defeat a dragon alone, just like my father!"

Fal raises his fist. How passionate, as one'd expect of a boy. You gotta surpass your father.

"…Umm, Tsuchio-san? I've been wondering from a while ago but…"
"Nn, yeah?"
"Errr…Why do you keep patting my head?"
"No particular reason. If I had to say, it's because I want to pet you."

Are you saying I should be able to resist petting my heart's desired animal ears when they're in front of me? Nope, can't do it. Ruu's silky smooth scales or Lime's chilled skin are nice, but still fluffy things are sooo niiiiiice.

"That's totally selfishness! Please stop, I'm not a kid!"
"To me, Fal, you're still a kid."
"Saying such things… How old are you Tsuchio-san? "
"16, I think"
"Eh!? 3 years older than me!?"

No no, that shouldn't be surprising right. I'm tall after all.

"I had thought you were older, but at most 1-2 years more… You have a baby face, huh."
"I know right. I was surprised when I first heard it too~. You look younger."
"Are you trying to say I have a babyface?"

In Japan, I'd have been mistaken to be a college student though…Guess it's true that Japanese people look young to foreigners.

"…Wha-, that's not a reason to be able to pet me?!"
"Oh come on, it's fine isn't it. Not like you're losing anything."

When I try pinching the bear ears, I get a soft plush feeling. It's softer than I thought.

"Don' touch my ears please-!"
"Ahh…"

Fal runs away towards Lucas' side. My precious bear earsss…

"Please don't make such a sad sound…. I'll let you touch them if I feel like it."
"Promise ok. If you don't let me touch'em, I'm gonna chase you all the way to your room."
"That's impossible, you don't know where I live right."

You're only able to say that now. Next time, I'll ask the dorm mother. If I do that it's a surefire win.

"Awwright, looks like all parties have been decided! Now then, write the names of all people in your party on this paper!"

Finally decided huh, let's hurry up to write our names and go to class.

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 13

Chapter 13: Preparation, Travel to the forest

For the next three days I spent most of the time preparing for the training exercise. I asked the teacher to which place we were going, checked which monsters appear there, and if it is possible to let Ruu accompany us….
The result was that I´m allowed to take Ruu along. Sasha-sensei said that a tamer without a monster is only a hindrance. Well, it is the opinion of the teacher who is also a tamer….
After all a tamer understands a tamer best. For the training exercise we are going to a forest managed by the school which is nearly two days away going by carriage. All the strong monsters were hunted beforehand and it is regulated so that there aren´t too many monsters. For me, I wanted to tame a strong monster….

Well, it isn't exchanged for life. We stay at a town in the middle of the night on the first day because our sight at night is limited. The plan is that we will arrive near the forest on the evening of the second day. The carriage we are riding is very tight because we are a large amount of students. We were separated by genders, only boys are around me and it is really noisy. Lucas is riding in one of the carriages of the girls.That's the right decision. The monsters who came along walk on their own and take a rest when they get tired alongside the carriages. Lime is riding on Ruu. Sometimes when we take a break I notice Ruu is able to keep flying to the town we are going to stay at and back, the speed we're traveling at is really slow. The carriage was really crammed and I couldn`t endure it, so I escaped to Ruu`s back. This place is more comfortable and the other guys will be glad that one less person is in the carriage.

"Fuu, it is hard to move with a large number of people.Though it isn´t a horse-drawn carriage, large monsters are pulling the big car"

"Guruu"

"Well they can´t be tamed so easily, however such a business also seems fascinating. They have power, stamina, and speed. They could move the carriage with a great number of people in a dash. A monster carriage."

"…?"purupuru?

"Thats right I want to tame more monsters but it isn't your fault it's only a slight aim from me."

A monster girl harem … the way is long. In this training, I want to tame to some extent.

On the evening of the next day, we arrived at the forest according to the schedule.Everybody gets off from the carriages in a tired state, only I'm still fine.

“Okay, everyone is here! Now we will pitch the tents where we are staying!The way was taught in class and cooperate in your groups!”

We stay here today and training will start tomorrow.I want to sleep firmly so that I won´t carry over fatigue tomorrow. It’s important to pitch a tent in the ground as flat as possible. After all it’s hard to sleep when it is at a tilted angle.
One tent for every group, that means that all members sleep in the same tent. They thought we will be divided in men and women groups but its usually that boys and girls make a group together and not only girl groups and boy groups. In other words my group is an exception. I can`t pay attention to circumstances of the minority groups. Most of the first graders are still 12 or 13 years old and it is common to think that a mistake can`t happen. I? I am all right and a gentleman. Yes lolis No touch. I´m not a pedophile. If I do that, there are no arguments and I will be arrested and kicked out from the school. There isn`t one guy doing it expressly in a place with people monitoring us. The training actually begins tomorrow, but the real training has already started at this time. One goes to borrow a tent and the other three people secure the place. Teamwork is important.

“Tsuchio-san, isn´t it better for us to capture a place, too?”

“Thats right, tomorrow will be tough if we don`t sleep properly”

“Okay okay, leave it to me”

Outside where everyone is running in our surroundings, our group was walking peacefully. Triss went to get a tent and I´m walking around with Lucas and Fal.

” Leave it to me….Lets quickly search for a place! The range where monsters don’t enter is decided, so there is no place anymore! “

“Don´t panic like that and remain calm, okay”

I pointed to the place where Ruu and Lime were sitting together.The students taking the places around are keeping a fixed distance from Ruu, even if the place was taken properly.

“Thank you, for capturing this place”

“Guru!”

“…!” puru!

I heard that in such a place an occasional battle was fought every time, so I asked Ruu last night to keep hold of the place where it was flat and there were few stones. Other students won`t get closer to Ruu besides us, so no one would try to take the place from her.

“Ah. Tsuchio! I have the tent -!”

Triss holds one tent set and walks toward us. We took the place and quickly put up the tent.

When we set up the tent and finished dinner all members slept at once in preparation for tomorrow.I slightly look forward to the main event of this training exercise.

On the next day we got up early in the morning and finish eating breakfast quickly, then all first graders are made to line up.

“Okay, everyone! We start practical training now! The monsters appear frequently despite being small fries, you shouldn´t be careless if you don´t want to die! We’re watching just in case, but we aren`t going to lend out a helping hand! Remember what I said now and behave!”

{Yes!}

“Good answer! Then gather in each starting point according to your group!”

What do we do?

“Did all the members take up their position?…Well, the loss blinded me!”

A blindfold was putting on my face so I can´t see anything in my surroundings. It is to prevent us from coming back.

“You stand in one line and put a hand on the shoulder of the person in front of you! So that the front guy walks according to the hand being pulled!”

So we do it like that….Is it ok, because it seems hard to walk in the forest? Our group lines up in order of the height which is Tris-Fal-Lucas-me and behind me were Ruu and Lime. We were waiting for a while until a teacher who I don`t recognize comes over and has begun to lead us into the forest. I sometimes trip, but it’s maintained lightly or the obstacles are few.

About 20 or 30 minutes we walked but suddenly we stop and I hit against Lucas. What, is here the start point?

“Don’t move until the magic of a sign rises.This is your task for now”

The teacher who says so hands us folded paper and is leaving. It isn’t heard of to give an assignment, I forgot to say….So we wait quietly for the start signal.

“Is it whether here, there or another side….It is scary for a moment. “

“A monster seems to appear commonly”

“Isn’t there a strong one? Ruu is also here so we don´t need to worry about.”

“Guru!”

The enemy can´t defeat Ruu….I’m here of course, but it can’t be imagined.
Many fireballs are launched in the sky and several minutes later explode.That’s the sign that the training starts now.

“Lets start to move. First of all, let’s search our surroundings. “

“I`m interested whether there is something, it’ll become a matter of concern and….We need to do the challenge.”

“Mr. Lang didn’t say that there exists something”

“Surely he forgot to say it ….Or would you keep it a secret until just before that.”

“Which is also fine so lets see the contents.”

I open the paper and confirm the contents. Apparently I should read what is written to me.

“If i have to say, there is a resemblance between you and the guy in the classroom.”

“As for the other guys, it is only a thing said to be something during class. Well, I prepared it in case of this, there are no problems.”

“Yeah you’re right.It was good to work properly”

“Did you do such a thing?”

“I think that I did it, probably. I don’t remember too much… “

These two people ….they are not very good with classroom lecture! I feel it so.

“I prepared for tomorrow´s lesson with Tris together…”

“So that was it. Even I understand this myself!”

” I understand this too. I prepared for tomorrow’s lesson properly!”

“Is that so, It’s great -”

“Hehehe”

After all, this boy is cute!.Elementary school children in Japan are useless and cocky and compared to that Fal isn´t so. He is obedient and pretty…I’m just stating the facts. I´m definitely not a shotacon.

“Hey, lets move. I want to end this challenge as soon as possible!”

“Ok Ok, Ruu and Lime you also follow nearby.”

“Guru”

“Kokukoku”

The training started and several hours passed. Exploring the area, we who were collecting goods of the task decided to take a rest for meal.

“There is nothing even if I say so ….we must look for it”

You’re right.When encountering monsters lets take the meat….”

During the time we walked around the forest the strange thing is we didn´t encountermonsters.When I went to the forest near the academy, I fought plenty ….This is a slightly abnormal situation….

“It’s a good thing that there are no battles.Danger decreases!”

” Though it was thought that we’d be having more trouble”

Triss and Fal don´t seem to mind it particularly. Well, it is surely a good thing that there is no battle ….

“Lucas, how does it look?”

“Umm… have you sighted any other groups?”

“I’ve tried, but this forest is wide.Even if they gather somewhere, you may encounter them once”

“Is that so. Hmm,any thoughts Tsuchio?”

“I want them out… hopefully a powerful monster or something enters this forest. Then the other monsters might run away to another place”

“Is there a strong monster near that level?”

“There is no certain evidence…,Ruu and Lime have been acting strange since a while ago. They seem to feel unpleasant”

Both of them are looking around frequently and smelling the air. It’s certain that they are cautious of something.

“That’s right….We should be careful”

“We should do it. Lets split up to cover more ground. Two people will search for food and the others look for the monster.”

I am thankful if an ogre appears, or a snake appears, or something… But nothing appears.

I’m looking for something which seem edible in the environment. Don’t also have weed, mushroom and nuts.

“There are various kinds when I look in this way”

“Well, I can eat such a grass, too”

In Japan, there are a mugwort and the Angelica keiskei with the mugwort rice cake which I was able to eat, but whether or not it is delicious.

“Lucas, is that mushroom eatable?”

“Showing it ・・・ Though it looks like a mushroom that can be eaten, but it is a poisonous mushroom actually. Look, it would be different in shape of the umbrella,”.

“It is so …Since a little while ago all the time”

You’re right.I may have the talent to find a toadstool”

The one Triss is finding is only a toadstool to which everything is similar to a champignon. Well, an edible mushroom comes out thanks to chance.

“Yes, lime”

“… ” purupuru

Though that poisonous mushroom was one of the goods needed for the completion of the task, everything was fed to Lime since we had collected more than enough of it. Even if it’s filled with poison it won’t work on Lime After eating and showing no adverse effects Lime goes to sleep.

“We gathered plenty, lets go back soon.”

“Now you’re talking. Before it darkens, we should find a place to sleep I guess. “

With the goods we gathered we returned to our camp and on the way,

“… Gururuu”

“Often”

“Oh, do a thump lime?”

“… ” Purupuru.

“Ruu?Is there anything?”

“Guru”

“I see…. Wait a minute”

Ruu seems to have felt a strange magic.Ruu can´t use magic but her magic perception isgreat.It is her wild instinct.

“I seem to be worried about something, Ruu. We go along with Ruu and Lime, so everyone returns this way “

“That bothers me, what do you have?”

“I don’t understand it well. Therefore I go to see it”

“Is it OK?”

“Okay okay, when it get dangerous I immediately run away.”

“Yes, I see. Be careful. I leave if it is too late?”

“I make an effort so that it won´t happen”

After I say so I let them walk next to Ruu. From the place were we where, it seems to be in the complete opposite direction. I’m relieved for the time being and will check it and return quickly.

Adventurer, crushing defeat and profiting while others fight

After conveying that Ruu felt a strange magic, so Lucas was told to stay put, we were walking in the forest. When walking for about ten minutes, Ruu stops and informs me that the magical power is near.

“Aren’t you there right now?”

“Guru”

“It seems to be dangerous?”

“Gururu”

“I see…. “It must prevent it from coming out”

It looks like a monster which seems quite dicey. If things go well the thought about taming, it isn’t apparently impossible.

I’m approaching quietly so that no noise is made. After walking a little I took a good look in the place that I can take the only problem was the monster there.

The figure is like that of a horse with yellow hair at first glance. However its horn is long and black which is undeniable. Obtaining the meal it snaps with the foot on the ground and sit downs and close its eyes to take a nap.

“… A unicorn. Considerably dangerous partner… “

“Gururu…”

“Do you think you’ll be able to win if you fight?”

“Guru…gururu?”

“When it gets unsafe… lime you hide. Because that is seriously dangerous”

“Koku”

Unicorn, the creature which are called as unicorn are Christian symbolic animals on the earth .It appears in a crest and the horn is said to be able to cure poison.There is the fable that states the unicorn, which is charmed by purity, will approach if you leave a virgin in the forest. But this is a result by the mistranslation of the Old Testament. Because it translated a different beast as a unicorn by mistake, and the association remained after it was revised, it was taken in as a Christian symbol. The unicorn is very aggressive, has the lion as enemy, and

seems to live in the moorland.

It isn't known which unicorn it is in this world,whichever one I choose there is no change that both are dangerous. Because in this world Christianity doesn't exist, though I think that it is probably the aggressive one…. Even if I make a mistake, I'm not the one who will suffer the consequences. I don't know what kind of attack should be launched.

"I'll leave so as not to stimulate it for now. I think that it is sleeping and if I'm quiet it won't notice"

"Guru"

"Kokukoku"

Whether Ruu can win seems to be in doubt. Though I am worried and run away in three-six formation, I'm interested why it is in such a place, but my life is precious. I was going to retreat calmly but a contralateral bush moves with us with a rustling sound then. (Tl note: three- six formation is an old ninja technique to escape an enemy)

The unicorn then opens its eyes in response to the rustling sound. Give me a break, what on earth. 4 people with weapons and wearing leather armor came out from the inside of the bush.

As for that, are…they adventurers? I have heard that there is an adventurer guild, it is the first time to see it first-hand.

As for their constitution, a man who had a large sword, a young man equipped with a one-handed sword and shield, a man with glasses in a black robe holds a cane in his hands, and a woman wearing something like a canonical robe.

"Did you hate it in such a place….Let me bother you"

"Oh, let's assume that it's good because it was found. But when it's seen in this way, it doesn't look very powerful."

"Because the unicorn is a monster of the B rank. It's strength is the same as a lesser dragon"

"Though we are a C rank party, but… are we alright?"

"It's no problem. Whether the first is a lesser dragon we can knock it down"

It steps…that fellow that after all bears the name of a unicorn. It has the strength of a lesser dragon, it can be compatible with Ruu. B rank or the C rank, it will be possible with some doing.

The place where the unicorn slept comfortably is plowed and the ground is flung about with a hoof while growling low, it must be in a bad mood. I decide to stay for the time being, and from my position observe how it all works out.

“Oo– it is angry. My motivation is full” (Tl note: the oo is long)

“We can`t stay too long here because this forest is under the kingdom’s management”

“Well, we defeat it quickly, and return then. The strategy is the same as usual!”

He says so, the old man and the young man stand in front of the unicorn and the distance is at stretch. Glasses and the woman look like the rear. Because she sings an aria, she must be a healer..

“Uooooooo!!!”

It is the old man to have launched the first attack. Carrying force, he swings down the sword from taking a high-handed attitude. When the unicorn greatly neighs the large sword is caught in the horn.With the same posture it guards against the sword.

“Haaa!”

When it sees the young man stab from the side its head is shaken towards the young man’s direction and the old man is blown off. The young man withdrew behind at once.

“Damn! It isn’t easy”

“Don’t say such a thing. I’ll kill it with magic quickly!”

The arms of two vanguards are wrapped in bright red light. It is fire reinforcement magic. With that his muscle strength rises, guarding with the sword and he pushes it with that. Does he intend to win? But while he is doing that, the unicorn also uses magic. Its body and horn have begun to be charged with a crackle and electricity. I think that it is thunder reinforcement magic, its speed and muscle strength rise simultaneously. At the same time, an arrow of thunder occurs and aims at the two people in the rear. It is the basics of strategy to aim for the damage dealer and cut off support from the healers.

“Shit! That fellow asks!”

“Entrust it to me!”

The young man stands immediately in front of the rearguards and blocks the arrow with his shield. He refuses to use magic even when it is reinforcement magic.

“Ugu! Goddamn…”

“I’ll help you recover immediately!”

However, the unicorn seems to have gotten one. The man kneels down on the spot, and doesn’t move any more. The woman rushes up immediately and helps him recover with magic.

“Raaaaa!!!”

“Spirit, the power of the earth, gather around and become the spear that pierces the enemy, earth spear!”

The old man handles the piercing in angle of the fast heavy unicorn, with the large sword. The glasses shoots the spear of earth and it shatters by the falling of the thunderbolt. That old man is enormous and parrying such fast attack accurately.

“Even if it’s shot, how many small ones can it knock down! I’ll try a huge one now!”

“I see. I’ll try to buy you some time, ok.”

“I cast it!”

The glasses starts accumulating magic and the old man continues to hold down theunicorn.The young man who finishes recovering joined the attack and finally the adventurer side has room to breathe.

“Haa!”

“Daryaa!”

The sword of the young man catches the leg and the old man is accustomed to cutting the place where the movement becomes dull with all his power. It hits the chest and the unicorn retreats greatly.

“Tss! Was it shallow?! Hey, is it finished yet?”

“It’s close.”

“Make it quick! His magic is also rising!”

“It’s done! Spirit, the power to crush the enemy, gather in my hand, shoot and set free, rock point”

Glasses pointed his stick and was going to hit magic then. A straight electric current runs through the body of the unicorn and the horn strongly shines.

For a moment the figure moved slightly and all of a sudden a bang! I heard that sound. The magic that glasses prepared is not shot. When I watch glasses,

“Gaaaaaa!!!???”

“Glass————!!!”

Glasses has his heart pierced through by the horn of the unicorn and raised a big cry. Jyuuuu…, the area is filled with the sound of burned meat and a unpleasant smell. Is that the name of the guy, Glass? Only his glasses remains.

The unicorn waves its head and flings away the glasses guy. He is flung out and with a thud

hits the ground, then the woman rushes up to use recovery magic.

“Chikusoooo!!”

The old man is in rage and thrusts his sword at the unicorn that doesn’t try to avoid it at all. Can’t it move as a side-effect of the rush from a little while ago?

“Dieeeeeeeeeeeee!!!”

The sword which took a back-swing shakes greatly from the head’s top and is lowered.Though it seemed that the neck flew straight, the unicorn slightly moves the neck and the sword clashes with its horn, *crackle* *crackle* *crackle*! An electric current goes through the body of the old man.

The electricity that the unicorn wore, it is likely to have flowed into the old man. The middle aged man was burned and falls down while sputtering smoke.

“Damn shit shit shit shit! Shanmerī, Glass? “

“It is useless….Gusu, it has not helped…”

“Watch me burn! It is likely to still survive!”

“Yes!”

The young man changes completely, and he sets an attack probably because he earns time for recovery. He is about to cut it while dealing with the falling of the thunderbolt with his shield without minding that he is hurt.

“Haaaaa!!!”

Playing for all or nothing, the stab of the young man pierces the chest of the unicorn.Itneighs greatly and the young person is kicked and thrown with the forefoot.

“Guha!”

“Raine! Now, recovery!”

“Don´t come, it running away! “

With the sword sticking in its chest, thunder wraps around the unicorn’s body again. Does it intend to do that high speed dash.

“Shameri, please run away quick. “

“But I don’t want to!”

“Hurry up! All that remains is us! While I suppress it, escape quickly!”

"… I understand. Lane also, please survive absolutely. "

She says so, and the woman of the canonical robe starts running towards the outside.Theyoung man holds his shield out and is poised to take a dash.

The unicorn kicks the ground, crashes into the young man and goes through his shield. But it doesn't end only with that. The unicorn runs without dropping speed, the women who just tried to enter the forest surely, it was aiming its horn at her.

"It steps…. Was it not able to be knocked down from that party. Oh, one rank seems to be the bottom and there is no help for it or?"

"Guru, gururuuu?"

"Oh, why didn't I go help? Well, because I wanted to know the attack pattern of that fellow, I looked on… "

When saying so, the helping choice is also the reason which was here. Not thinking at all is that i have behaved in an unseemly manner.

"The attack pattern has been understood thanks to that party, they also dealt some damage. So as not to waste their deaths, I will tame it. "

Without me, you don't say the words.

"Lime stand by there, it is dangerous. "

"Kokukoku" purupuru

"It seems to be all right. When the time comes, I'll fly in the sky and escape"

OK, it is done! For my ambition I have to tame the unicorn. I pray that it is female!

"Hey, the unicorn over there! I'm over here! "

The unicorn which was going to go somewhere glares at me when it hears my voice. I understand that it is irritated with me very clearly.

As for the unicorn to see Ruu standing next to me, its state changes clearly. It shows its teeth and put up its ear and an electric current runs through its body with the crackle.

"Spirits of the dead, the power violated also by nobody like Kongo, steel body! "

Even I did not spend two months without meaning. As well as the training of martial arts, I did training of the support magic in various ways to increase my magical powers. The quantity of magical power increased plenty in grace of these two months. Even if I say that it increased, it's still below the average….

I handed the magical power to Ruu and like before when my magic left my body I came to feel sick. The support magic of the soil, its effect is to harden the scales. Originally it will become physical reinforcement magic and the strength of the scale and the defence is increasing a lot so it is suitable for Ruu.

It is due to that dash that measures to strengthen defense have to be taken. Probably it is the strongest skill this fellow can use. I want to avoid its speed and prepare to take the measures under the law, but it is not the time yet and I think the damage Ruu will receive is low. It's possible to fly and avoid it, but because there are no means to attack from the air, it's rejected. If acting alone and the unicorn is aiming for the landing, then it is hopeless.

I get on the back of Ruu and pour magic into Ruu. The unicorn has the posture to dash and the horn is pure white emits light with a crackle and sparks are scattered.

I centralize the magical power of the whole body in the front of Ruu. Posture is kept low and takes a fighting stance in order to hurt the face and internal organs.

Dong! The body of the Ruu greatly shakes and Ruu which held out is pushed behind.

"Guruuu…!"

"Are you alright, Ruu!?"

Ruu raises a muffled voice. The unicorn stabbed into her stomach and stuck its horn into the right chest when I saw the front. But it only half sinks into her body. Ruu tightened her muscles, she did prevent the horn which was blocked by a scale and force was mitigated! If the other party was in perfect state, the wound might have been deeper. It was helpful that it was injured.

"Gururaa!"

Ruu bites the neck of the unicorn that tries to escape from Ruu, after the horn is pulled out from Ruu´s body and it throws it at the ground several times as they are, its neck and trunk are stamped and fixed in order to move. Still it was the unicorn which runs wild, it was tired by ten or several minutes or gave up, it became quiet.

"OK, our win Due to fatigue. Ruu is the wound all right?"

"Guru!"

"Just in case, I'll treat it later. Now, the rest is his treatment…"

The unicorn which continues glaring at me although it became quiet. Because I won the fight, taming should have be possible.

"You are my monster from now on. Listen carefully to what I say, it's because you were defeated"

"… buru"

The unicorn grasps the pattern reluctantly and understands what I said to it. Might such the first massage, if they may take in the future, is it good?

"Then, it's good. Ruu, separate. It's because he joined, too"

"… Guru"

It's Ruu which separated from the unicorn, but she might not be lowering her guard yet. Well, I don't know well whether the taming was done properly a either. The line is not yet made and I can´t trust the intention of the monster.

That I stagger, because the unicorn which stands up has been harmed a lot, I have to let it recover fast. Is the sword pulled out first?

"May I pull the sword out?"

"Bururu."

Because it seems to be good, the handle is gripped and I pull it out at in a flash. The sword easily falls out easier than I thought, and blood gushes out of the wound. It is not good at all!

"Stop bleeding, stop bleeding!"

"Buru…"

Oh, is it cured soon even if I leave the wound like this? Though it will be so, it should get over fast.

For now, I'll stop the bleeding.

I take out clean cloth and put it on the wound of the unicorn. It is only at the beginning that it was strong and now drips naturally. If so, stop immediately.

"By the way.Lime may come out!"

"… " Purupuru

Lime comes out from the thicket and runs to me. Oh, are you interested in the young man´s sword?

"What's wrong? Do you want this?"

"Kokukoku"

"Oh, I don't use it and it's good. Oh-, what should I do with the corpse… "

If it's left just as it is, when someone could see, it's troublesome. …Let's allow me to use it effectively.

"Lime. These corpses you can eat them all. Because personal belongings are taken just in case, and something I don't need is given"

"…!" purupuru!

Trembling gladly, Lime that jumps goes running at corpses. It is pleased and above all, doing so is a disposal of the dead.

"Hmm, I will take a rest until Lime finishes eating. I say so, are you a female?"

"Buru"

"Well I hope it is a female! That would be nice!"

What should I do if it is a male? No, I did tame it even if it is male or female. For the harem it should be female.

It is not necessary to think about this fellow's name. It is the third monster i tamed, should i find a way to let them evolve to a person?

Memento, cleaning up afterwards, and return

The disposal of the bodies ends in about 1 hour and I set the tools which the adventurers had in the ground and am checking them. When I put out a list;

- The leather armor which the young man and the old man wore, the robe and the canonical robe which glasses and the woman wore.
- Similarly the sword of the young man, old man`s large sword and the cane of glasses and the women.
- The bags of the young man and glasses.
- Shoulder bag, which is placed near the bushes.

Only this. Because I carried it on my back with the monster materials, that they probably stripped while hunting, that were in the bag. Where is the recovery medicine?

"Do I confirm the contents of this bag first of all?"

The bag is made from black leather and it fastens to the waist with a belt. Because it isn't so big, anything great doesn't seem to enter….

I open the bag and look inside. Jet-black space spreads out and I don't know what is in it. When I thrust my hand in the bag, the space was larger than it appears. When I upset it and stirred it up, various things come out. There was a green blue liquid bottle and a small folded map. Food like brown bread and a tent have also dropped.

"Ah…is the bag a magic item. Does the space inside the bag extend?"

The young man´s bag has similar contents. There isn´t the blue liquid bottle inside. It probably is medicine which recovers magic.

"This thing seems expensive, why did this party possess something like that? Is a C-rank party considered high?"

This bag, the young man made quite an effort to purchase it and Tsuchio wouldn't know that.

"Well, I will take everything that can be gotten. As for the swords I'll give them to Lime… what shall I do with the leather armors and the robes? "

The one from the old man is burned and the other ones all have holes in them. Though it is usable, but it is hopeless to repair it.

"For the time being I'll put it on hold. Should I feed the armor and the canonical robe to Lime?"

All things that seem to be necessary are thrown into the bag and the swords which are unnecessary for me are fed to Lime. More time seems necessary to digest it.

“Well, it’s so. I also don’t need the monster materials, so will you eat them? Or is your stomach already full?”

“Purupuru”

While shaking her head side to side, Lime which I carry on my shoulder, receives the bag from me. She has become a glutton….

“Hmm, while Lime eats, I should decide your name?”

“Buru”

“You say that I don’t need to do that. It’s troublesome to call you unicorn everytime and if there isn’t a name, I’m troubled.”

“…Buru”

When I decide your name it must be suitable and it should be a curt one….

“It’s a female unicorn, so Rin may be good” (Tl note: The name comes from Kirin)

Speaking of a Japanese unicorn, Kirin is associated to the principles of Yin and Yang. Kirin is a pair of male and female body, the male is Ki and the female is called Rin. Therefore Rin is simply the best!

“…Bururu”

Haha, I have the feeling that she isn’t altogether bad though she has a cold attitude. She is a fellow who isn’t obedient.

“Bururu”

“Mmm, are you particularly alright? Don’t grin.”

“Buru…”

When she becomes a person, she should be a Tsundere. Her name is Rin.

“However, the scales of Ruu were pierced for the first time, weren’t they? When you fight in a perfect state, which is stronger?”

“Guru!” “Buru!”

Uwa, I´m for both! I have begun to insist on!

“Guru, gururururu! Gururu, gururururuu!”

“Bururu, bururururu! Bururururu, buhiin!”

Ruu and Rin quarrel intensely. When I translate it roughly,

“I can fly in the sky and I’m not defeated in case of close combat! Even with your strongest skill, you weren’t able to defeat me!”

“Even if you are flying in the sky, I can shoot you down with magic! If I was in perfect state, I only would dirty my horn!”

It is something like that. Is the dirt on her horn not that mark tarnished by the sword?

“Gururururu, Garururururaa!”

“Hihihin, bururururu!”

Uh…the words that I can’t really tell fly. I mean both of you are female!? Those aren’t words that a girl should say!

“Calm down, both of you! You understand that you are both strong?

“Gururururu”

“Bururururu”

I go between them and separate Ruu and Rin. Both bared their teeth and groaned at each other…. It is scary….

“Good grief….Why are you so aggressive….Don’t you quarrel in the academy!?”

“…Guru”

“…Buru”

Uwa, they don´t try to look at the other party mutually. They also don’t want to look me in the eye? I am anxious…. Lime is fast and comes back!

Furthermore for approximately one and a half hours Lime has finished digesting the things I didn´t need. Still time is required for the digestion of the inorganics after all. Actually, the digestion of the material of the monsters was over immediately.

“…Lime,you became something more human like.”

“Kokukoku”

She digested a human for the first time and the form of her body neared a human body more. Before she was two or three heads tall, it was the feeling of a small person, now she

is four or five heads tall. Her body also grows and her head is around my belly. What to say… she looks like a child.

“Everyone might be waiting for us, so let’s return quickly. The sun will completely set soon”

“…” purpuru

“Gurururu…”

“Burururu…”

“Hey, there. Don’t quarrel forever and come back quickly”

Huh, various problems lie ahead….How shall I explain the situation with Rin to Lucas….

“Ah, Tsuchio-kun! Welcome back! … oh, hasn’t something increased? Lime also became slightly bigger…”

“You are late, Tsuchio-dono! …something has increased?”

“What happened? Ah, it is Tsuchio-san! …Unicorn?”

I returned on the back of Ruu who walked and was able to return to the place where the others were without getting lost on the way back. Though it became so dark, they didn´t move and waited for me.

“Yes, she is the identity of the suspicious magic Ruu felt.”

“It was a unicorn….It is necessary even if you bring it, but did you tame it?”

“I tamed it and her name is Rin”

“What you tamed a unicorn!? That’s amazing…”

“It isn’t my power, it is thanks to Ruu”

I pat the mane of Rin comfortably with a rustle.

“Has Lime grown?”

“Well…the monsters that Rin had hunted were given to Lime”

“Buru?”

“Huh, so there wasn’t a monster at all”

Rin raises a question, but ignores it for now. I have to explain it properly later.

“Tsuchio-kun you returned safely, it was good, but the sun has already set completely. It is dangerous to move now”

“Shall we sleep here today? If there is Rin, monsters won’t approach, Do we place a guard just in case? I’ll take watch overnight”

“That is great! We must sleep properly!”

“It is so, because tomorrow evening is training”

“But we weren’t able to move due to my fault… “

“There was no help for it, it would be dangerous if you hadn’t left. Something intolerable could have happened like being watched or attacked while being half asleep.”

“Umm… I see. As compensation, I’ll take the longest time of the watch. Generally the change is in around two hours”

“First I and Triss will take the w firstatch. After that Tsuchio-kun and Fall take over”

“Very well! Leave it to me!”

“Yes, Ruu will be help just in case. When it is our watch, Rin will get up”

It’s because Rin isn’t familiar with the others yet and Ruu is accustomed to Lucas and Triss, it might be better that way.

“Then let’s eat first! It’s meatless, but there are a lot of wild herbs and mushrooms!”

“It was quite delicious just to have baked it”

“Only toadstools were taken after all… “

When I went here, no poisonous mushroom remained any longer…. I will confirm it for the time being before eating.

“Tsuchio-kun get up”

“Mmm? …are you a goddess…”

“You are half asleep, so get up”

“No no, I’m not half asleep.”

After 2 hours Lucas woke me up at midnight and I get up….

“Huu,Triss?”

“I have already tired. I am *huwaa* too….Already, the limit…”

“Goodbye. Can you wake up Fall, Lucas already lied down. It will be bad for his skin”

“I’d like to be treated as a girl….but I am a man…” (Tl note: Lucas says this)

“Yeah yeah, good night”

Lucas begins to raise a sleepy voice peacefully immediately when he lied down. He doesn´t seem to get up until morning. By the way, is Fall awake yet?

“Hey, Fall. It is time for watch”

“Ummm….*Huwaa*,*Ohoo* “

“It’s still night”

Having low blood pressure or only absentminded Fall got up. He is like a girl….

“Aaaa-…. “

“Your drool is coming out. Hang in there don’t sleep!”

“I’m holding out…”

…he is of no use or?

“I’m sorry, lying down and getting up is so bad…”

“Never mind, it is rare for something to happen at this time”

“Even though you don’t seem sleepy at all Tsuchio-san…”

“I am used to it”

At three o’clock in the morning I got up to watch the rebroadcasting of the late-night anime, I watched at real time. Of course, I slept during class to make up the time. When I think of it now, an absurd thing was being done by me. The second year of junior high school was great.

I sit on the place slightly away from the place where Lucas and Triss lie. Rin sits down next to me,her head has been put on my knee. What, should I stroke her fur?

“…Nevertheless, it is great that I tamed a unicorn….I already take to you plenty.”

“No, I don’t pat you because you want it, I pat you to flatter you”

“Is that so?”

“We tamers can´t live without familiars”

I pat the head of Rin. Though I haven’t patted a horse before, she doesn´t seem unpleasant about it. That’s a relief.

“Huh….It is like a family”

“…It is so. For me, these fellows are just like my family.”

I can´t meet my parents anymore and these fellows will be something like a family for me. I should’ve been dutiful to my parents more, considering what ended up happening….

“Tsuchio-san, I don’t know where your family lives?”

“Well… it’s in quite a far away place. Very far”

“Aren’t you from the kingdom!?”

“That’s right. Would my features be entirely different?”

“When saying so, the iris of your eyes and your black hair is unusual…. Um, is it so…”

Though he already saw someone with black hair, but someone with such an Iris in the eyes wasn’t seen.

“Did you come to the academy of the kingdom from a foreign country intentionally?”

“I was traveling alone but along the way I had various circumstances. I was introduced here”

It is a similar explanation I gave to the knight leader. I’m in good spirits….

“Was it so….You are serious”

“The academy is fun, I think that it was good to come. Fall when you graduate from the academy, is there any work you’d like to have?”

“Oh, you mean me? …I want to inherit the position of my father”

The father of Fall was a soldier of the definite black bear group. So he wants to become a soldier.

“But father and mother object, I don’t have what is necessary to become a soldier. Only my grandfather supports me. My grandfather contributed to the fact that I was able to enter this academy”

“Why does your father object?”

“All my older brothers became soldiers, so it doesn’t seem to be necessary that I become a soldier”

Um, I see. Probably his father wants Fall to enter the chivalry order. In this world a knight is also a good job. I understood it when I looked at the leader of the knights.

“Well, I think that your father is thinking about it for your sake and that’s why he objected to it. Don’t hate him.”

“I understand it….It was a dream from the past that I become a soldier like my father”

“Don´t give up your dream so easily….I’ll do my best, to support you.”

“Thank you very much!”

Well, my support is not a great thing….I only can do Kumite.

“Does Tsuchio-san have any dream?”

“Eh, me?”

“Yes!”

I can’t say that I want to make a monster girl harem. It is so….

“My dream…is to raise monsters to humans like these fellows”

“A monster-human is reliable…,the form that a monster can evolve into after defeating a lot of creatures?”

“Well, so much for it.”

It seems in order to evolve you need to beat a lot of monsters. I am going to make a harem with the monsters which become a monster person.

“It’s also…an extraordinary dream…”

“It is extraordinary, but is not surely impossible. The monster person is confirmed and is really possible”

“Though it is so, It must be considerably hard….Please do your best”

“I chase it, I’ll do my best. If Fall supports me, I feel like it seems possible”

“Eeh!? I matter that much!?”

I don’t see the dream yet, but I absolutely will get them to become a person!

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 17

Today is cooperation class

We finished the training camp and we returned to the academy which took two days again. This time I was carried by Rin, but this was quite difficult. I was able to borrow a saddle, but I wasn't able to ride it at all. I also have to practice this….it is absolutely necessary to keep increasing steadily….

The class begins immediately on the next day since I came back to the academy. It is the day of the taming class and it began as always in the open field.

"Everyone, could you experience the battle with a familiar in training? Those who weren't able to do it put up their hand immediately. Because I'll give a supplementary lecture" -Teacher

No one raises their hand. Well, if it's not like me, then there might be a battle.

"I'm not here, so the talk is continued. Some people did tame there and seemed to have increased their familiars and those who weren't able to do it can´t get impatient. When the number of familiars increases, the fighting power rises, but the control for it also becomes difficult. The number should be adjusted according to your ability. Possibly, when the first year ends you guys are able to use two familiars." -Teacher

As for the number of familiars, 2-3 are mainstream in this place now. I have more familiars, there are persons who are different and also their battle-style depends on their familiars and can change depending on the amount of familiars. Tamers are few in some parties, because it becomes difficult to make formation when there are too many familiars.

"In today's class, I want to show an example of combat that uses two or more familiars. Because it is an example to the last, it is not a thing when you should do it this way by all means. You, please be the other party" -Teacher

"Eh,do you mean me?" -Tsuchio

"In case of other students' familiars, because it is likely to kill them" -Teacher

Oh, that's all….Ruu and Rin will surely be all right. Lime is still no use and probably the other party is Garm. (Tl note: Garm is a dog of Norse mythology who guards the door to the underworld. He is similar to Cerberus in Greek mythology)

"Everyone, please get away a lit bit, because it is dangerous" -Teacher

"Lime, you also withdraw with everyone. It's because you can die if you are involved" -

Tsuchio

“Kokukoku” -Lime

Lime runs beside the students who surround and are watching it. It is alright, when she’s distant to that extent.

“When the other party’s familiars are held down, it is your victory, but take care about the power addition and subtraction earnestly. ” -Teacher

“I understand. Does the teacher fight with several Garms?” -Tsuchio

“Yes…I will use three. When I use six, it doesn’t become a match” -Teacher

That’s right. She is an A-rank and her abilities are high, too. The time since I became a tamer isn´t long and Rin hasn’t fought once yet. Though I heard what kind of things Rin can do, but teamwork is still not possible. To be honest, the chance of winning is 0. It’s because I don’t overestimate my power to there, either.

“Mag, Mig, Mug come out” (Tl.note: those are the names of the garms) -Teacher

From teacher’s shadow, three Garms dash out. Mag is the leader of that group…the other two are Meg and Mog. What name does the last ones have?

“Then shall we begin?” -Teacher

“Ah, please wait a moment. Because I’m having a strategy meeting.” -Tsuchio

“…Finish briefly.” -Teacher

“I understand.” -Tsuchio

I bring Ruu, Rin, and my face close. By the way, I want to harass her as much as possible even if I lose. I want to look down on her a little.

“OK, Rin. Because Ruu begins a descent attack from the air, you do a bodycheck with magic. If there is a chance, attack them” -Tsuchio

“Buru”

“Ruu like I just said you attack from the air. Even if it is avoided, you move straight to close-range combat. The other party will make joint attack, try to deal with it somehow and endure one attack, too.” -Tsuchio

“Guru?”

“Yeah, it is like that. Rin interferes with the garms if it becomes close-range combat. The judgement around there is up to you.” -Tsuchio

“Bururu”

“Well, let’s go. Teacher, we are ready” -Tsuchio

I get on the back of Ruu and make Rin go out to the front. In the first place, even though it’s combat, it looks like a good opportunity to practice.

“Then, I ask for a signal” -Teacher

“Ah, yes I see. Well, then…start!” – a student

A girl gives the signal of the start, we fly up to the sky and Rin generates the arrow of thunder. Going out that magic is considerably fast and I hear that the consumption of magic is also a little. When the teacher stomps it is a signal and the garms deploy in a preset pattern, Right-Front-Left they run towards Rin. Well, let’s support her.

“Spirits of the dead, give me rapid wind and desert enemy’s arm,Velocity of wind” -Tsuchio

The limbs of Rin are veiled by the wind. Because Rin´s movement quickens due to this, it becomes insurance when approaching. However the effect is to exaggerate comparatively no matter what…. I have to improve my mental power to enhance it.

“Ruu, after Rin shoots magic, you swat them when Garms dodge it. Prepare for it.” -Tsuchio

“Guru”

Rin shoots two thunder arrows towards the Garms. Though the arrows are shot at a good speed, the teacher has already reacted. Garms don’t cut down their speed and evade it with minimum movement.

However, Rin´s magic doesn’t end there. The avoided arrows stop in the air and turn around and attack the Garms again. In case of the arrows that fly straight, Rin increases the number of shots making it harder to avoid it.

The arrow flying from the rear, is seen from the teacher. I react at once and fly sideways and it has been evaded. But I was able to stop their movement!

“Ruu!” -Tsuchio

“Guru!”

I concentrate my magic power on her wings and feet and we dive in a dash and aim at the Garm who goes to the right. This fellow…is probably Mig.

“Mug” -Teacher

“Garuu!”

When the teacher sends her magic power, the shadow of Garm who immediately after

landing wriggles and it becomes several spears. It was going to stab Ruu.

“Rin!” -Tsuchio

“Bururu!”

Rin manipulates the arrow and Garm’s foot is pierced. The garm raises a loud squeal, but the spears remains being fixed just as it is. Tch, there is no helping it!

The magic in her feet is moved to her wings, halting our attack, and we change our direction to the left. We charge the Garm scattered to the left converting our momentum into a tackle.

Though we suddenly thrust from the side, the Garm catches it from the front, and bites the Ruu’s shoulder. In addition the shadow of the garm is transformed into a spear and it throws it into the belly of Ruu. Ruu screams being unable to bear it. Because her forefeet are restricted, it’s difficult to act!

“Rin, tear him off!” -Tsuchio

“I won’t let you do it” -Teacher

I tried to have Rin blow him away, but she is busy with the two other Garms. In fact, she’s being pushed back gradually. …I have no other choice but to do what I have to do!

“Rin, I’ll be taking your magic power for a moment” -Tsuchio

From the body of Rin by the devil’s hand, magic is gotten and received. Though it is not possible to take it when it is a common tamer, but I am different. I can get the magical power of familiars through devil’s hand. And this is one of the features.

I jump off from Ruu and strongly kick the ground. Then my body accelerates like an arrow, I arrive at the Garm who attacked Rin in an instant and I hammered my fist into its body.

With this feature when I got the magic power from the devil’s hand, as for the influence of the magic depends on the body of the owner of the magical power, meaning that I just succeeded. In the case of now, the body reinforcement magic Ruu used acted on me, too.

Perhaps, it is because the effect is demonstrated by magic. I think that I just succeed the effect of the pro-interference magic.

“Oraa!” – Gram

I haven’t learn Taijutsu and my punch was like an amateur, but the body reinforcement of Ruu is strong.The garm which has been surprised, is knocked off from its feet directly. Well, it’s unexpected for the teacher!

“Rin go!” -Tsuchio

Rin runs to Ruu at a dash during that chance. When she passes my side, I am allowed to jump onto her back.

“I didn’t know whether the devil hand had such a use. Quite a clever scheme. But…it is still sweet stuff.” -Teacher

Another Garm which was attacking Rin goes ahead of in front of her. Though it pushes and it started passing, I jump at the Garm who I hit from the rear and Rin has fallen down. Rin was kept down by her legs and restricted by the shadow just as it is.

Though Ruu bites the back of the Garm and fought back, when another Garm comes for support, I suppressed it too without my technique.

“Everybody, did you see it properly? In this way, even if you use two or more familiars, the difference appears whether cooperation is done. At first you should increase familiars after coming to be able to fight properly with them. Tsuchio-san, thank you for your help” -Teacher

“Um…it’s still as expected” -Tsuchio

“It is natural. But, the curious plan using the devil hand was wonderful. That was unexpected” -Teacher

It is rare that this teacher praises me. No, I´m happy.

“Right? It is a plan which I find interesting” -Teacher

“… But a clever plan is a clever plan to the end. There is no kind of power which reverses the war situation like this plan” -Tsuchio

“When you repeat it, do you use this plan again …” -Teacher

“That’s right. First you strengthen your fist with magic power so that Garm suffers damage. In addition if a master steals all the magic power of his familiar, the familiar become hopeless” -Teacher

“Yes, that’s right…” -Tsuchio

“Though it is also important to surprise the other party, it is based on that it can work properly. The basics is when you are more faithful to your familiars, the better.” -Teacher

“No, I don´t practice cooperation yet…” -Tsuchio

“Not even some commands?” -Teacher

“No, there is not anything…” -Tsuchio

“I understand such a thing. However, though your fight will work on a low level party, but it is not good against a high-ranked party at all” -Teacher

Don’t mention it…. The other party need to push and to encircle Ruu in order to win.

“The grapple dragon can use magic only for physical reinforcement and the breath unique to a dragon it lacks. If you don’t readily allow it to cooperate with the unicorn, it won’t be possible to live long. ” -Teacher

“I’ll take it to heart” -Tsuchio

“Please do that. …Well, because your party is not bad, please be devoted to your training from now on.” -Teacher

“…Okay” -Tsuchio

“Then everyone, form groups and please perform a simulated competition! You observe it. Let your familiars take a rest because you are worn out plenty” -Teacher

“I understand and will observe.” -Tsuchio

I said so and the teacher has begun to walk between students after she returned the Garms to the shadow. Ruu and Rin are considerably exhausted, the other party in this case seems to become tired considerably after all. When Lime is seen in the distance approaching me, she is hitting something.

“Lime, what do you want to do. Do you want to do a mock battle?” -Tsuchio

“… ” Purupuru

“…You want to become stronger and want to fight with Ruu….Well, shall I find somebody to spare with you?” -Tsuchio

Though Lime does her best, but after all the difference with Ruu is big. Her magic power doesn’t increase even if she eats metal and poison. After all Lime must knock down a monster properly. If not giving a rank as a creature, even whenever she stands up, it’s the condition of a slime.

“The evolution of the Lime comes first….After all, it isn’t that easy” -Tsuchio

There is no other way for her as to beat other monsters. I mean, the devil beasts which Ruu brings, so she should get magical power faster….Possibly it was already enough so she evolved and change into a human type.

“Hey, Lime. Did you evolve?”

“…?” Purupuru?

It isn’t understood….

“Hmm, do you have felt something when you became stronger?” -Tsuchio

“Kokukoku”

After all she already evolved. Her magical power does not increase greatly compared to before…. Because she is still weak, is the increasing magic also a little?

“I want a clearer change. The color of your body changes or your form changes. As for Ruu, when she evolves, what will she become?” -Tsuchio

“Guru?…Gururu”
Well, she will become strong. Specifically, do you not understand it? I’ll check it at the library.

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 18

Investigating the Dragons and the Unicorns at the library

After the taming class was over and after lunch, Tsuchio went to the library. Wasn't it his daily routine now? Other than my day off, I go there almost every day. Only here informations about monsters can be checked. Deluding myself about what kind of monsters I would tame from now on was a pleasant feeling.

"Oh, Tsuchio-san. Although the teaching materials regarding the old support magic was found, have you read them?"

"I'll do it next time I have an opportunity. I want to check some informations about monsters today."

"The usual picture book?"

"No, if it's possible I would like one about the dragon-kind. I'd like something detailed and sourced. After that, I would need something about unicorns."

"I remember now, you tamed them. Dragon-kind and unicorns…give me a second"

I was quite friendly with the person at the reception desk. Two months have passed and I've reached a point where I can speak naturally with him. I always thought, "Can I leave the receptionist alone just like that?". I mean, I have never seen another person at the reception desk besides this man. As expected, only one person works here and there is probably a reason for that…

"Yes, it's these two books. This one here is considerably detailed about the dragon-kind and this one is a notebook of a person that tamed an unicorn"

"As always, thank you very much"

"You bet, then do your best"

What the person from the reception desk brought out were the books『Dragon-kind's List – From lesser dragons to ancient dragons 』and『Yuri's notes』. Ancient dragons…they were seen only on a few occasions. The name alone makes me want to leave and stop. I would like to read both.

For now, I open the Dragon-kind's List. Ruu is the only a grapple wyvern that can use reinforcement magic. It would be a similar system if she were to evolve. She suddenly

evolved into a dragon capable of manipulating a lot of different kinds of magic! It shouldn't be so. When I think about it, she seems to be specialized in close combat.

"Ruu's magic excludes all of the lesser dragons and also triumphantly excludes this one. It would be a stretch to believe her to be a higher dragon and that part also doesn't fit. She isn't good enough to belong in the middle ranks and her magic is, at her best, at least low-ranked. Because grapple wyverns are strong dragons in close combat…for possibility, it will be this one or that one?"

I thought about which evolutions to expect from Ruu. There were two given possibilities. First of them is a berserker dragon. It possesses strong hind legs and wings that are very similar to dragon wings. One of its most distinguishable features were its muscular arms. Their main purpose was to hit and tear apart everything in its way, seemingly exactly like a berserker. The second one's name is a dragonoid. I have a feeling it's the draconic version of a lizardman. Its shape appears to be more humanoid in order for it to be able to battle more technically. Its face is dragon-like and it doesn't seem to be capable of talking in a human language. Its body is covered in scales and its sharp spikes are simply left on their hands and feet. Its muscular strength is also spectacular. Although it's inferior to the berserker dragon, it seems to be on about the same level as a grapple wyvern.

Although it's not yet decided whether Ruu would become either of those, I think that she probably will evolve into one of these two. No, I think that I want her to evolve into one of them. If it were to be the berserker dragon, it would become possible to stand dominant further with close-range combat and it is possible to fight on the ground. Because she is a grapple wyvern, she is more apt to depend on attacking from the sky by all means. Dragonoids can deal with various situation and, above all, are of the humanoid type. The evolution to become a human is my maximum target and it is likely to become a considerable shortcut. Because it is a possible to use dragon breath and when I think a dragon should have a dragon breath after all.

"Whichever way would be good….Because both have their own good and bad qualities, this one is in every way better! But, I don't know how to evolve her into it…"

After all, the con of a berserker dragon is that, as expected, it can only do hand-to-hand combat. Although it is possible to cover with Rin, saying that the ammunition is small is painful. The bad quality of a dragonoid is that it has a lower approximate battle ability compared to a berserker dragon and its size is much smaller, too. When there is weight, the attack power is also considerable. Although it can be covered with a weapon, it'll take time for it to get used to it and to become proficient in it's usage.

"Well, I must talk with Ruu, there is one possible kind, I assume that it's good"

Before Ruu comes back from hunting, let's read Yuri´s notes. I pulled it out and skimmed through to the page where the information regarding the unicorn was written.

This Yuri seemed to have tamed many unicorns. Is it better to have familiars of the same kind? Although Sasha-sensei was proud of her garms, which are great at group battles….Even if I say that now, how can it be done? I should think that something apart of the fight is done. The thing that's particularly important in these notes are proper descriptions of the times when the unicorns evolved and what kind of monsters they became. As for the Yuri's unicorns, all of them used different kinds of magic. The magic they used seemed to differ depending on the type of environment that they grew up in. The unicorn that grew up in a forest used fire magic, the unicorn that grew up near a volcano seemed to be capable of using water magic. Although Rin's thunder…where did you grow up? Was it near some waterside? All of the unicorns that ended up evolving were the individuals specialized in some original attributes, as well as the ones capable of handling magic of multiple attributes. Furthermore, the individuals that liked close combat seemed to appear. They weren't able to evolve any further. Afterwards, all kinds of changes to their habits after experiencing evolution, was written.

"Afterall, evolution includes multiple choices. What kind of direction will Ruu and Lime evolve into? Evolving ahead of Rin wouldn't necessarily change anything either."

As for Ruu, magic isn't really a property she uses very much. It naturally became Rin's and Lime's duty to attack from afar. Although Rin is good at magic, her strongest attack is a dash that she constantly tries to strengthen. It's difficult to avoid that kind of speed and opponents receive damage even in an instance when they catch that move.She isn't bad in using close combat. She will possibly be a balance-type. I want her to become without any commitment and skillful.

"If I were to assume that I want Lime to do magic-centered attacks….I have the feeling that she fights everything she can hit"

I wanted to work together with her, so I fed her high-density metal. I intended for it to be used by her for defense, but Lime used it for the attack. Is this because she ate swords? She seemed to have learned that she has a sharp body and she doesn't see the cut applied to the tree trunk. …That. Maybe Lime will be the first to grow up? She ate a Merman and she gesticulates like a human….She often imitates me and doesn't know it either.

"Umm…after all, what kind of a person she wants to evolve into, I should hear it. I understand it with much effort"

Shall I go to the monster stable? Ruu will also come back soon.

"Guruuu"

I have arrived at the monster stable at the exact moment of Ruu's return . It's because the time of her return is almost the same every day. As for me, my stomach is growling.

“Welcome back, Ruu. Are you hurt?”

“Guru”

“Hmm, then it is good. I will bring Lime and Rin out now”

They were both released from their room and Ruu’s souvenir was left in a place not far away from the stable. Did she go to the sea today? Because she had brought home several Mermen.

“It’s always bad. Ruu, is magic neatly accumulated at the sea?”

“Guru gurururu”

“Huh, changes in strength. I didn’t know it”

Lime has already started eating the catch. She can really do consideration that it will be hard for her to bring her somewhere.

“Rin, do you also want to eat?”

“Buru”

“Is that so. If that’s so, Rin let’s go beat some monsters the next holiday together. Lime, it is necessary to acquire battle experience”

“… Buru”

Rin said that she eats only her own catches. Umm, don’t be somewhat spiky. She also behaved like a baby at night of the training camp.

I attempted to pat her face. Although she reacted, she put her head on my knees but her face isn’t rubbed. To be stroked seems not to be an unpleasant reason for her, but….why does she do so.

“Hey, Rin, how do you want to evolve?”

“Buru?”

“Umm…I want to know what you think! How do you want to look, when you evolve?”

“…Buru”

“Well,hearing it suddenly, you don´t understand what I want to say.If there is something, please tell me.How about you, Ruu? Lime?”

Rin seems still not to understand me well. For these fellows, I will seem to ask about their future dream. It is unusual to have a clear image.

“Guru?…guru, guru”

“… ” Purupuru

Ruu doesn’t seem to have such an image either. However, Lime seems to think about it a little.

“Lime, what do you want to become?”

“…… ” Purupuru pururururu

Lime explained it with her human-like gestures. The feeling she relayed was that she wants to hit enemies like Ruu.

“Would you like to be able to do hand-to hand combat now?”

“Kokukoku”

“It is so. Physical attacks don’t seem to work at all against grown-up slimes, such a fighting style may be surely good.

“The problem is how to raise the power”

“Koku”

After all there is no image powerful enough which suits a slime. If she grows, what does she becomes, because there is no amount she should have kept advancing on this route.

“What kind of monsters does she need to beat? I also think that the quality of the obtained magic also changes….Should she eat a strong monster?”

“…?” Purupuru?

“Oh, because Lime is still weak, she will grow steadily from now on. You do not need to get impatient”

“Koku”

Lime shakes in spite of swallowing the whole body of the plumply Merman. I asked Rin about her state while patting Ruu’s head, which she laid on my knee. I look at Rin frequently since I have begun to pat Ruu. After all does Rin wants that I pat her? But even if my hand is increased, she avoids it…what can I do. Rin don’t want me to pat her now, why. …Ah, I have a little idea. Then I must become alone with Rin now.

“Well, now I will take you to eat a meal. Ruu and Lime, return to the room. Rin, wait a minute here”

“Guru?”

"…?" Puru?

"…"

I pushed the backs of Ruu and Lime in order to take them back into the monster stable, while they were wondering why only Rin stays here. After I pushed them into the room, I returned at once to the place where Rin was waiting. She was waiting while sitting down. Her eyes looking at me seemed to somewhat dazzle.

"Ok, Rin, nobody sees it here"

"…"

She stood up and approached me silently, forcing a hard lump and her head onto my stomach.

"You stopped it while you were ashamed seen by Ruu. It isn't necessary to worry about it anymore"

"Buruu"

I sat down on the ground, patting her face. Rin also sat down and her face was put on my knee, just like Ruu did. I put my fingers on her to pat her whole head.

Rin is a tsundere, in front of Ruu she is cold and not interested in me and she only depends on me when we two are alone. Tsundere that isn´t dere is only troublesome, when dere she is really cute. It wasn't my taste so much…! I look forward to the time when she become a person.

"Rin, do you not know whether or how do you want to evolve, really? If you planned something, tell me before it's too late. Well, if you don't have any idea, it is ok. It isn't necessary to work it out by force"

"Buru, bururuuu!"

…When I said it so face-to-face, Rin is embarrassed. My best is your best…it is a bit heavy. No, I'm happy to be yearned for….I do not know why she loves me. Ruu thinks I'm her husband, by Lime I'm not sure and Rin doesn't fit to either one of them.

"Why do you like me so much? Because you are my familiar?"

"Bururu! Bururuu!"

"Huuh, it's the fact for loyalty is done"

"Buru!"

Because, she recognized me, she serve me for her whole life and she seems to be a honor of the unicorn. I heard that an unicorn was full of pride….

“Bururu burururu”

“I’m relieved to hear that. If it is said that may not me, she will have crowded confusedly”

Of course, because taming her was done simply, there is no reason. I think what kind of person she would be like.

“Oh, I’d like to help you with your future reference and please think just in case. Because you are vague and good,but it is all right”

“Burururu!”

She will make an effort to her utmost in order to answer my expectation….to say something is a little bit hard….I want her to think more casually.

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 19

Two days after the taming class was my day off. After I finished my morning training , I went with Lucas to eat breakfast which was my daily routine now. Lucas also came along with me.

“Tsuchio-kun, do you planning going out today?” -Lucas

“Yes, I am going to do so. I go for a little excursion” -Tsuchio

“Huh,so you don’t go to the forest nearby? ” -Lucas

“Ah, because I take Ruu and Rin this time, I go to a place where stronger monsters appear. It’s because Lime also becomes slightly stronger” -Tsuchio

“Is it so…. Be careful you guys, don’t get hurt. You musn’t go to the place with monter that’s too strong okay ?” -Lucas

“Of course. Because it is the place where even Ruu alone can go after all, you do not need to worry so much” -Tsuchio

“Then It’s good. Then ,where is the place you go?” -Lucas

“It’s Mt. Maronma” -Tsuchio

Mt. Maronma. From the academy, it’s a considerably big mountain where you need to ride a horse for 2 to 3 hours to get to that place. It isn’t a mountain range, it’s the only mountain poking out over there. As for the mental image, perhaps it’s close to Mt Fuji

The mountain vicinity is covered with forest, but there’s a road going through the mountain’s foot. Monsters seem to appear in the forest, but it seems they are not that strong. Rather, in this forest where medical herbs are gathered, it’s an ideal place for novice adventurer to earn money. But that has nothing to do with me

Although the mountain was dangerous because of the monsters inhabiting it, but it seems even among those monster there’s even one who dropped a precious gemstone, so it’s a popular hunting ground among D ~ C rank adventurers. A village or rather a base-like place is made at the base of the mountain and I hear that even the adventure guild also had open a branch over there. By the way, the recommended rank of Mt. Maronma is for a party above D rank and C rank in case of going solo. There doesn’t seem to be a problem if it’s a skilled adventurer, but a little carelessness and one can easily be killed. Even for people who aren´t

adventurer, if they pay it is possible to climb up. There are also thieves who aim at parties who finished hunting and frequently appeared, so it's better not to stay for too long.

Because the mountain is considerably wide, a scramble between adventurer for hunt spoils is rarely happened . It may be better to search while avoided those thing as much as possible. (well I'm not really sure with this line :9)

After finishing my breakfast, I rode Rin's back who brought all of the luggage along. I borrowed all of the harness from the academy. If I buy it, a large amount of money is necessary….Even if I got some from Mr. Kisato, as expected I didn't have that much money. I want a craftsman to make it for me someday. But ,if Ruu and Rin become humans, it'll lost its function. What should I do, it's really a problem.

This time ,I decided to ride Rin to be used to horse riding. Even in this world, horses are livestock which are usually used for errands. Even at the Survival class at the academy, horse riding become a popular subject. Why do you learn it at the Survival class….

(Note: maybe it's like, when you go to a wild to doing "survival"(?) usually you only bring a little food and little stuff, because if you have a horse then the "survival" thing will become meaningless since you can just go to the nearby village to buy a supply)

Thanks to the class, I can at least do cantering without falling from the horse . Whatever it is the experience is the greatest teacher, after all I already learn it in class, not making the best use of it is wasteful. If I get on Ruu, only Rin runs through the ground, so I also have my worries for that. Well, sometimes it will be good too in this way. Although Ruu seems dissatisfied.

"Alright, Rin, let's depart, cantering forward with the speed that didn't tire you okay!"

"Buru"

If I exclude the practice, this became my first excursion. I will be careful enough so that I will not to get hurt .

For about two hours Rin ran at full speed on the highway, we finally arrived at the village at the foot of Mt. Maronma. On the way I'm playing with Lime ,or fiddle with magic to kill time but still … it was a long journey.

When I enter the village, I decide to have Ruu wait somewhere on standby. Because even Rin already attracts much attention, if I also bring Ruu along then it will rise a hateful stare. For now I didn't seek any problem. Although I said that I come over here only for hunting.

The entrance of the village didn't have any gatekeepers in particular and had the feeling that everyone can go in freely. Because there are fences and towers, perhaps it's for the sake

when something happen right. Also because the road is pretty much crowded, it might only become a hindrance even if there is a gate.

I enter the village while riding on Rin. A big street leads to the center of the city and various shops are standing in a row on the sides of the road. Although everywhere is only a shop that sell a thing which useful for adventuring like inn and a pharmacist, arms shops or a second hand shop. Since I already prepare all of the supply and the weapon`s care is perfect. I will enter the mountain quickly. There seems to be the entrance ahead.

Riding on the flow of the people, we keep advancing.The gazes of the surrounding at first turn towards Rin , then they move toward me who is riding on her. Well, it's not really a good feeling. They absolutely looking down on me, "that kind of brat?" feelings keep appearing….how old I look in the people's eyes I wonder.

As we keep advancing without minding those gazes, several young man block my way. All of the members have weapons and are tough-looking guys who have a scar here and there. Ugh, although I thought that this will happen, but it is quite scary when actually facing it.

"Brat, I don't know your face. Why do you come here?" -tough-looking guy

"It's nothing, I intend to climb the mountain, is there something wrong?" -Tsuchio

"Huu, the mountain….With such equipment?" -tough-looking guy

More or less,I am equipped with a sword and leather armor….By any standards, I don't think they are good equipment.

"Let me see. Because I am a tamer, I don't really fuss over about my equipment" -Tsuchio

"Huh, what a quite tamer we have here, naa? " -tough-looking guy (Tl note: He is making fun of Tsuchio if it isn't clear for someone)

GYAHAHAHA! The young man laughs. Yep, it seems they really looked at me as a child. Before I'm aware, people start gather surrounding us in distant….since there's returning is also take a time, so I would like to go to the mountain quickly.

"Well, do you have anything I can do for you? Though if there isn't anything, I want to hurry to the top of the mountain" -Tsuchio

"Of course I have business with you. There is need for an admission fee which is necessary to climb Mt. Maronma" -tough-looking guy

"Yes, but it seems to be taken at the entrance" -Tsuchio

"it's different from that, to enter this village you also need to pay money. Apparently, I think that you haven't paid yet" -tough-looking guy

"No, if that's true then it should be taken at the village entrance …." -Tsuchio

“Don’t worry about a small thing. So, I want you to lend me your face for a moment. Of course, you will follow me right” -tough-looking guy

“What if I refuse?” -Tsuchio

“Then, we have no choice but to use force you kn~ow” -tough-looking guy

The other young men who are waiting behind, take a stance which look like flaunting their prey. Now, what should I do. Clearly, this feel like those newcomer bullying-thing….It isn’t necessary for me to accompany them, if this continue, I will taken somewhere and got beaten up. Though I think that I do not have any problem because Rin is here ,but there will be a various restriction if we make a quarrel over here.That’s troublesome….haah, thought it will become an uproar it can’t be helped. Though particularly I didn’t really need to bother about those thing after all.

“U~mm, because I think there is a formal person who takes the money, I pay it if I meet that person. If I meet with him tough” -Tsuchio

“…Oh, is that so is that so. Then, I think that we have no choice but to use force against you!” -tough-looking guy

The young men who were waited behind, surrounded me. The people who see it from the distant,

“Oi, isn’t this dangerous?” “Can he return safely?” “Get a guy from the guild!” “Even though it will be alright if he just obedient…”

Or so they say. If a person of the guild comes, it will be troublesome in various ways, so let’s run away quickly. It was good that the people who saw us withdrew.

“Ah, then, may I call 1 other familiar?” -Tsuchio

“I don’t mind particularly, it’s because the result is same whatever you do after all.” -tough-looking guy

“Even when you have many unicorns, it’s helpless by this number of people!” -tough-looking guy

“Hehehe, I’m itching! ” -tough-looking guy

“Then, I will accept your kind offer. Ruu!”

Ruu comes flying from the sky and she lands with vigor behind me. Although she tramples some of them, it is likely that they will not die. It seems she already strengthen herself with magic after all.

“…Heh?”

“Then, come over here no matter how many of you guys. They’re the one who will

accompany you guys”

“Gururururu…”

“Burururuu…”

Both Ruu and Rin are already prepared for the fight. There’s electric current flowing through Rin’s body with crackle and Ruu greatly inhales. Oh, Ruu intends to threaten them with a roar. She makes her magic concentrate on her throat and then.

『Graaaaaaaa!!!』

“”””””Hi,hiiiiiii!!!???””””””” (There are 6 people who are shrieking)

The roar of Ruu strengthened by magic, make the enemy feel fear as if they are fighting an enemy they can´t beat. Though Ruu´s dominance have no effect on creature stronger or have same strength as Ruu, but the effect is enormous for a weaker enemy. The young men who lost their nerve by Ruu´s appearance, with that one attack scatter to all direction. The only who stayed in the place, is the young man who talked to me because he is unable to stand up and can’t move.

“A, a, a…”

“…Even if you tried picking a quarrel with me, I don’t have any intention to accompanying you guys you know”

“I ,is that true?”

“Yes, but, since I intend to come here frequently from now on, if you do a similar thing again….I will feed you guys to her you know ?”

Ruu give a Chomp! Like gesture of eating something, that young man has fainted while his eyes turning white and has froth come out from his mouth. Oh, it seems I have go to far? Well ,this will become his lesson. If he learns his lesson from this , I hope he live righteously from now on.

“I’m sorry, for intentionally call you”

“Gururu”

“Is it so. Ok then, let’s run away before trouble occurs. Ruu should wait for us somewhere again, I will call you when we enter the mountain”

“Guru”

I see off Ruu flying away ,I am headed for the entrance of the mountain.

“Uwa~h, that was dangerous~. To think that it can be heard until there ….”

“Guruu”

“Bururu”

“Well, at any rate, it’s good that we were able properly enter like this, let’s work hard to exterminate the monsters with enthusiasm”

“Kokukoku!”

From the person who take the entry fee at the entrance of Mt. Maronma, “I think I hear something like a monster’s roar from the direction of the village …. Is there’s something happening?” he asked, “No, I don’t know. Perhaps, there are several idiots who asking quarrel with a tamer from somewhere maybe? ” and thus I give a vague answer and somehow get away without being suspected, I was able to climb the mountain safely. … I’m a little worried about the way back.

After entering Mt. Maronma area, the rocks are scattered around and showing the red clay, it was a feel like something called ‘The’ mountain path. For one, Because there was an easy path, and then we advancing to the side and moving away from that path, then calling Ruu at the place where there’s seem no people. Though we will be seen by someone when we are fighting, but we already make a fuss in the village. I’m in trouble if someone discovered it was me and report it to the guild.

We are fired up, and search for monsters. But even after we went all around for about ten minutes, we encountered no monster. …Give me a rest, if it’s like this then there’s no meaning for us coming here.

“Why won’t some come out….Perhaps, they ran away when they heard Ruu´s roar”

“Gururuu…”

“Ah, I’m not saying it’s particularly Ruu are wrong. If I want to blame someone, it’s all those guys fault who picked a fight with us”

“Buru, bururuu?”

“Yes, is that so…. Maybe we should look at a higher place. It seems that stronger monsters live in higher places. Possibly the monsters which was in this area run away to the top”

“Buru”

Many adventurers were descending from the mountain when I looked at the mountain path. Perhaps because they heard the voice of a monster from the village, they should be in the

middle of coming back. I think that they want to hear the story… but their atmosphere said something difference. Yep, it's somewhat strange…. Well, shall I advance toward the top first. I will understand it soon.

Although I was thinking we will encounter some monsters as the altitude rose ….No matter how high we advance, they don´t appear. No matter how you look at it, it is too strange, as expected Ruu's roar can't reach until this place. There have been strangely many adventurers who descended from the mountain and fewer monsters…It is proper to think that something has happened.

"All members, watch it. Though we will advances as it is, make it that we can always turn back"

"Guru"

"Buru"

"Puru"

As we climbed carefully while looking for any presence in the vicinity. And then suddenly that fellow appeared before us.

I don't know whatever if Ruu sensed something, she looked at the sky. As I also seeing into the sky, there was 1 dot in the sky. That dot which gradually becoming bigger, eh it's intend to descending over here !?

"Everyone prepare, it comes! "

I saw the silhouette of a guy who descended rapidly. It had thick limbs and a long tail, with just one flap of it's big wing , it descending at a speed which counterbalanced and it lands. I'm endures as my body being nearly taken by the gust which arose from the flap of it's wings.

He has blazing vermilion scales, the king of the sky who are leaking a sigh of flame from between his sharp fangs with the size of my head. It was a red dragon, who is also called the strongest of it's kind. His size is twice bigger than Ruu, and his magical power which overflows is also not ordinary. With that alone , it make my knees shake and I'm about to lose consciousness.

"…Give me a rest, are you serious….Why is there a dragon at such a place"

"Gu, gurururu…"

Ruu is also completely overpowered. It can't be helped, his magic quantity is weird. It's better to call this fellow a monster. ….It is absolutely an A or higher rank monster which a monster of the city destroyer class. (Usually a "monster" written with Mamono = Evil being , this one is written as Bakemono thus also means monster)

『…fumu*. To think that it was noisy and when I come to look at it….To think that there is a lower dragon, moreover it is a familiar』

"!?"

He is a monster that can speak human language !? It's confirmed that he's an high A rank monster, rather he may be beyond that….If I am not mistaken, there seems to be a culture to worship a dragon as God, if I'm not wrong that dragon who considered as a god can also speak human language like this guy.

It's impossible for us to win if we take on this guy. Damn, even if we're trying to run away there is no shielding anywhere, we will immediately burned to charcoal ah~ … Not good, there is no escape no matter how hard I think about it. There's no way to fight, running is also impossible. Aah , we're already checkmated ….

"Damn…I'm sorry, making everyone to die in such a place … "

"Guruu…"

"Buru…"

"… " Purupuru

『Why are you guys already thinking to die as you please, I still didn't decided yet right 』

"Even if you say such a thing, you wouldn't let us go right."

When it comes to this, I have no choice other than talk and find any means of survival. If I'll die in the end, I'll die after I grope for a possibility that I can live until the end!

『Of course. But it'll be unreasonable to get killed just because we meet by chance right. Let's give you guys a chance to survive』

"Chance?"

『Yes, since you guys already meet me, I can't let you guys go just like that. If you could get over the trial, I'll let you go. Prove it to me that you're worthy with this trial 』

He give a chance to survive to me…I don't really understand what the dragon thinks. For what reason he do this.

"Then, how many the trial you have?"

『There are 3 kinds. One's power, one's wisdom and the last one is courage. Well, which will you take? I am good with any』

…First of all, power is completely out. No matter how I think, he will absolutely make me fight him. The remainder is wisdom and courage, but both are too rough and I can only make a guess. But courage is declared victor in the meaning clearly when it seems to be

dangerous. Because it's the one which tries one's courage, I'm certain that he'll made me to do a dangerous thing. Though only wisdom is left then…I'd have no choice but to wish that it is an knowledge that I know that come out. If I cannot solve the question, I want to ask his forgiveness.

『Have you decided? if you don't decide quickly, I will burn you to death』

"… It is the wisdom trial"

『…Houhou, the wisdom trial. Is it okay,you cannot change it you know』

"I don't mind."

『I see. Then follow me. I will guide you』

He has brought us to the top of the crater. Apparently, Mt. Maronma seems to be a dormant volcano and it seems we can enter the crater. Even until this day, no adventurers have entered this place yet.

In the center of the crater, there was a small red dragon. Probably it is the child of this fellow or something. The scale that usually shining brilliant red become dull, there is something purplish poison-like in several place encroaching on it.

"This is…some kind of diseases?"

『Probably. But I totally don't know what kind disease it is. When I tried to give this kid a meat, this child throw it out immediately, recently this kid doesn't even try to put it in its mouth. At least I intend to make better environment for this kid, so I brought this child here that was rife with the salamander*….There is no sign of this kid's condition to improving at all. 』

"So, the trial of wisdom is to cure this child"

『No, I want you to investigate the cause of this illness. As long as I can understand the reason of this illness, I can somehow cure it』

Cause of illness…shit, this is dangerous. That kind of thing , there's no way I know about it.

『If you do not understand…I'm will make you cheer up this kid with your own body』

In short I will become feed for this child, I understand. …Well, now what should I do….If I die when I did nothing and eaten, I can´t die in peace, so I'll try all the things which can be done.

Chapter 20: Look, touch and receive

I encountered a red dragon and I need to investigate the cause of the dragon child´s illness to survive. So as to not die, I have to find the cause somehow.

“This, if I touch the child,will I infected?”

『…Perhaps, I don’t think that you will. I have carried him, there wasn’t such a thing at all』

「isn’t that because you already caught it?」

『When there’s a disease enter my body I’ll realize it, furthermore my body will expel it』

So It’s alright to touch it huh, shall I palpate it first. Because I have the devil’s hand, perhaps I will know if there’s something weird in it body. If there’s an abnormality happens to the magic circulatory system, I sure I’ll be able to sense it.

“Okay, then I start. …Will it bite me, when I touch it?”

『This kid already didn’t have such vigor left. do it quickly』

“I , I understood…”

I put my hand against the part which isn’t infringed by the disease and sensed the magic of the child dragon. Is it become weak because it’s got a sickness, but it’s magic is weak even though it’s a dragon. For now, I will investigate it from the head.

From its head to the end of the tail, I confirm whether there’s an abnormality in itsmagic.When my hand approach near its abdomen, I felt some discomfort.

“… its abdominal magic circulation is in a terrible state. It’s in a mess”

『What , the magic circulation? Then, it’s a sickness that related to that thing? 』

“No, it seem not to be because of this. What I know from this, is the cause of this sickness is in the belly.”

『I see… then if I fix the magic circulation to it normal condition, does this kid’s condition will also become better?』

” if it’s to that extent we can somehow…. But ,I’m certain if we leave it as it , it’s going to get dangerous “

The magical power, is same as one's life force. When that is disturbed, the physical condition worsens too , in some bad case the body can't hold the burden, and their body will break apart. Because a dragon has a strong body, there won´t be such a thing… it's seems because of that the circulation become more out of order. If we fix it, this child will also become a little more comfortable…. But what to do after that, I don't know.

『…It mean that "that" something in the belly, makes the magic go out of order huh 』

「Yes, as for the change of the color of its scales, it seems it's not because of a poison but the effect of the circulatory system going out of order "

『If the magic circulation become out of order, did it will make a living creature die?』

「I don't know it, but it is very likely. When humans are like this, they don't even last for several days"

『 The life force of a dragon is backfired huh …. Can you do something?』

Do something , huh. Since I already know the cause , I don't have any obligation to heal it you know …. but when I look at the painful child dragon, I can't say such a thing. Everything, I'll try every means possible to heal it.

"In short, you only have to make the cause of it in the belly come out. This kid already vomiting it's food right"

『Aa, but it still not being cured, then it means that it will not go out from the mouth』

「When it is useless from above let it go from bottom. Well, if I am not mistaken, I brought some excretion poisonous herbs for Lime…"

From the pouch, a bunch of poisonous plants is taken out and I pull out a certain grass from that.

『That?』

「When eaten, the poisonous herb will loose the abdomen. Because it's also used as a laxative, we will forcefully make the cause of the disease come out with this. The problem is, whether this child's physical strength last or not…"

『Don't worry about it then, the child of a dragon isn't weak. If this child can't bear it, then it's life is only to that extent.』

「I see. Rin, you kill it before the cause that come out from the belly enters other bodies. Please burn it with your blitz from far away"

"Buru!"

I take the grass to the mouth of the child dragon, but it doesn't even try to open its mouth at all then when "You can get well with this" even when I say so, is it because it's doesn't

have any energy but it doesn't even move. Since it can't be helped, I put the grass which I chopped finely into its mouth which I broke open by force and wash it down with water.

After a few minutes, as the child dragon raise a painful cry , it steadily let go everything that piled up in it's stomach. Among those, a creature who looks like a tentacle moving windingly was mixed in.This guy is the culprit!

"Rin!"

"Bururuu!"

When Rin lets the tentacle receive the falling thunderbolt, the tentacle started to stop moving. Furthermore, I have the dragon to use his fire to burn it to cinders ,I correct the magic circulation of the child dragon. I can't manipulate it very much, but if it's just correct the magic flow then I can do it.

"…Good, I think it's already good with this "

『Did it end?』

「Yes, give it water properly afterward, then if you give it food with a lot of nutrition, I think this kid will become better. "

『I see…. Trial of wisdom, you splendidly exceeded it. Even thought you only need to discover the cause of the illness, you also treated my child…I have no way of thanking you』

Well, it seemed that I'm saved ,it's settled with this huh. Since I already done it, it was an illness that I can cure, other people must be able to cure it to.

"No, if you just spared my life then it's all I want to have "

『When you can say so, it saved me a great time. However, regarding a dignity of a dragon we must return any kindness that's given to us. Aren't there any wishes? If it's something I'm able to do, I'll grant it』

"A wish…"

Wish, a wish…. Monster girl harem, is my dream and not a wish. As for money, it isn't particularly necessary….

"That's right…can you strengthen my familiars?"

『Well, do you want to strengthen your monsters…. Humu, I can do it』

"Is it true!? In that case by all means!"

『But for the method to strengthen, there is an affinity. The one which is congenial to me of

your familiars, which is only your wyvern』

Only Ruu can be strengthened, that's what that dragon's mean. Umm,if it's like that then our balance will collapses in various ways and it's troublesome….

『But well, it is the wish of the benefactor of my child. Let's do something a little unreasonable』

"Something unreasonable… possibly, you're going to call the fellows whose affinity is good, something like that?"

『Huhuhu, that's possibly』

The dragon flies away to the sky and inhales a big breath. I cover my ears in a hurry and prepare for a roar. The next moment, a dragon roar which make the ground tremble reverberate, the whole crater is shakes heavily. Hey, is the eruption alright with this!? Magma, it doesn't stimulate it right!?

『No problem, the one you thought of is a roar that shot to the ground. Well, perhaps it'll make the volcanic activity become a little active』

"Furthermore, if you make such a loud roar, it's gonna be bad if a subjugation corps is come you know "

『Even when a subjugation corps comes, at that time I already move to a remote distant place. Over here, I had only come for recuperation of my child』

"Haa, then it is good….By the way ,from that roar, who did you call now?"

『Well, I only called some friends』

『When I think what kind of business you have in such a place for me, to think that you called me for that human~』

『Really, It is your bad habit』

『Sorry, but there's a circumstances this time. I want you to hurry up and come』

A dragon with Bluish purple scale and thin (Compared with the red dragon) streamline-like form, and thought it's slightly small (compared with the red dragon) but it's have big wings the yellow-green dragons, they're surround and glaring at us. I feel like my heart gonna stop, seriously it's the truth.

『…Hmm. then , I am to this liiiitle slime , you wanted me to strengthen it you said? You human who doesn't know his place』

『 So I am get the horse huh? Well, it is still better when compared to the slime』

『I am, no matter even this is was your request, I don't want to give my divine protection to a thing like this you know ～』

"…Divine protection?"

『Aa? Is there's something wrong with that , human?』

"There issssnnn´ttt!!!"

『What you called Divine protection is you know, given by a spirit or a dragon to their so called household so the household holder will become stronger. In exchange squeezing experience to evolve ,it can give a special skill of that strong species, and can rise the overall ability you know』

Is, Is that so….? squeezing the experience to evolve, maybe there's particularly no problem about that I think . Anyway, There is no way to choose for myself.

『Hey～, do I really have to do it~?』– Purplish thing dragon.

『you must do it, he is the benefactor of my child. The meaning of that thing, it's not you guys don't know about it right』– red dragon

『That's also true but…. for once, it's not something that you easily believe you kno~w』-yellow green dragon

『Are you still didn't believe it even with my words?』-red dragon

『We don't mean it like that though ～.then about your child?』

『Look , it is over there』

It stick tightly to me, the Red dragon who seeing the kid dragon's put it head on my knee and fell asleep.Right after it woke up short time ago,it moved near me and fell asleep again. Since it seems that it's hugging me, Ruu looked really annoyed about it. Since it's convalescent ,and it is still a child after all. She's properly able to holding back.

『…Well, it doesn't seem to be a lie~』-Purple dragon

『seems so . It can't be helped, I'll do it』-yellow dragon

『I'm sorry,oi wyvern over there. Don't look at my child forever , come here』– red dragon

『Slime over there, come here ~. Since it can't be helped, I'll strengthen you ,you know』-Purple dragon

『Horse, Come quickly. If you don´t come quickly, there is no divine protection for you』-Yellow dragon .

Respectively, Ruu and the other goes to the place in which they were called. It seems they're talking among themselves.

At the place of Ruu and the red dragon, Ruu seeming tell the red dragon something, thus the red dragon give『Hmhm』『I see』『So』 as responses.

By Lime and the purple dragon, ime seems busy talkiLng with her motion gesture.『Oh dear』『There is time like that right～』『Unun, I'm understand～』It looks like they strangely get along well,even though it was reluctant some moment ago….

At Rin and the yellowish green dragon place, Rin talks in various ways and the yellowish green dragon give『No, that was no good you know』『If it's like that, don't you think that this is better』or so, seems to have shown a better idea. It seems Rin's also thought about a lot of things.

(Tl note: Rin, Ruu and Lime discuss with the three dragons how they want to be)(TLC: at first I think they're just venting they're problem to the dragon, because lime and purple dragon –w-)

Their talk continues for a while ,Ruu has ended first. She seemed to be able to get a satisfactory conclusion somehow or other , she look really happy.

"what kind of thing you guys talking about?"

『That's a secret. Even if I don't say it here, you come to understand it soon』

"I see. Then, what are the meaning of helping a dragon child? I think you said it a while ago"

『Oh, about that thing . Because a dragon has a long life, it's quite difficult for a child to be born. When a child is born, all adults must cooperate to raise it. When you get you're kid's helped, is the uppermost kindness for a dragon, that's how it is. When the kindness is returned, a dragon is going to return it several times ,that what our parents tell us since we're small』

"He~h, It seems elf also have a trouble when making a child, that function get degenerate right"

『Yes, that was really a problem』

The next one to finish is Rin and green dragon, Lime is still speaking.

『Oh dear, do this way do that way, it was noisy…』

『Isn't that good. Since everything, comes from the desire to protect her master after all』

『Well, I value that spirit』

After that, waiting for ten minutes, at last Lime´s talk end. What on earth you two speaking about?

『Ufufufu～, there is also child among slime that can understand the topic when talking right~』

『Oh, isn't it in a really good mood. Did you really like that slime that much?』

『Yes, I didn't think it is a good idea first, I'm glad we're able to meet you know ~.I'll give the divine protection with all my might you know～』

『To be liked by this guy so much…that slime,is her character safe?』

『dear, it's just our love is slightly deep you know ～. Ufufufu～』

…Lime, I think that I don't really understand what was she thinking about, is that because she was hiding it? No, it's just our relationship still hasn't developed until that phase, It must be so. …Is it so?

『Well, at any rate,with this the preparation for giving the divine protection are complete. It's okay for us to give it now right?』

"Yes, please"

『I understood. Then , let's do it』

The dragons close their eyes, a small, but dazzling light comes out before Ruu and the other. Ruu is red, Lime is purple and Rin is yellowish green. When it straightly enters Ruu and the other's chest, the light became weak and was buried in their body completely.

『Phew, it is over. There are no changes in particular yet, but when they're evolving there's must be a big differences.』

"Is that so. Thank you, for your trouble"

『That's all right ～, I was able to meet Lime after all. when there is a chance again, let´s talk again~.』

『Well, you helped my child, so it can't be helped. Use it correctly.』

『Then, we have to leave now. It's gonna get troublesome when a person comes after all,. When you meet with talking dragon like us again, please tell them you are a acquaintance of hellfire. At least , you didn't need to fight them』

『I`m honey poison ～, remember it』

『I`m thunderclap. well, thought there wouldn't be any chance to use it.』

『Well, goodbye!』

As the dragons flapping it's wings to the sky. The child dragon which was sleeping on my knee, earnestly moves it's still small wings, and follows its parents. Before that, it turned around once at me and "Gyun!" it cries and disappeared into the clouds.

"Phew…"

Since there's so much happening, I have been unable to stand. I sink down on the spot and make a big sigh.

"Meet with a dragon, Cure the disease of the child, though we get something power up… these kind of things, it is too unexpected…. the first time I meet it, I had already prepare for my death"

"Gururu"

"That's right, I get really tired at something. For now, since the goal to get everyone stronger is already achieved, let's said that it's was worth for us to going these far "

"Kokukoku"

Really, it's really relief that were still alive. Even my body is still trembling now. When I'd like a result, I say that everything is good, but…from now on, when there is something unusual, I'll return immediately. While there's life, there's hope.

"Haa, let's return already. Perhaps, A dragon can be seen at the village's direction! –or such, there's no time for us to concerned about it. Let's return to the academy quickly , let's take a rest slowly tomorrow. Everyone didn´t fight but tired right?"

"Guru"

"Buru"

"Koku"

"That's right~ .Then, Again Ruu, follow us from above just like the time when we're come. you fly and is good!"

Although various thing happening, well, you can say that it is the first day which bear fruit. I want them to spare me for meeting them twice. Because we able to get divine protection, I suppose Ruu and the others will become stronger.From now on, I really look forward to it.

————————————————————————

Author note : he raised it~ , he raised the flag~!

Chapter 21: Return, Change, Promotion!

Author note : maybe this will become bit stupid story

One day already passed after we meet the dragon, and they bestowed the so called divine protection to Ruu and the others .We have returned to the academy before the sun sets, without eating dinner I dived into my bed. Since it seems that I slept just like that, the morning comes with me still wearing the same cloth as yesterday.

“Tsuchio-kun, good morning. Since it’s breakfast after this ,you should change your clothes quickly” -Lucas

“…M, understand. Huaa…” -Tsuchio

“You look very tired. Yesterday too you immediately fall asleep after coming back…so Mt. Maronma really was terrible as expected?” -Lucas

“Well, variously” -Tsuchio

It’s holiday and Lucas already woke up, so that means I wake up considerably later than usual. The tension was still in my mind after all.

“So then, how was Mt. Maronma?” -Lucas

“Umm…well, it’s a place where adventurers go so it is a dangerous place you know” -Tsuchio

“He~h, for Tsuchio-kun to say it like that, it must be an considerably dangerous place~ ” -Lucas

No, I think even a A rank adventurer is in danger if meet with that dragon. Fortunately I was able to deal with it immediately, but if they kept staying in that place didn’t it will become quite bad …..

“Tell me the detailed story at breakfast. Since Tris-chan and Fall are curious, too” -Lucas

“O, ou” -Tsuchio

I must deceive them properly. I’m sorry, Fall, Tris and also Lucas.

Through the crossfire with Tris and the others, I finished breakfast and go to the monster stable. My familiars got the divine protection of a dragon. Even if they didn't evolve yet, maybe there's a effect showed even for a little.

I enter the monster stable, I go toward Ruu and the other's room. When arriving, there was Ruu with her state that wasn´t very different from yesterday. Well, because the dragon said that there'll be a big differences after they have evolved, I think it's normal that there is still no difference.

"It seems there's not much differences with Ruu. How about Lime and Rin?"

"Guruu…"

Is there something? It's unusual for Ruu to hesitate to say it.

"Bururu"

"Ah, Rin. You aren't different at all, either huh. Where is Lime?"

"Buru, bururu"

"Eh, there's something different with Lime? What kind?"

"Guru"

From Rin's back, Lime come out. When I put her in the monster stable yesterday, she was light blue just like a common slime, but now she becomes vivid purple with an intense self-insistence.

"What happen with that color!? Isn't that the same color as that dragon called Honey poison!"

"…" Purupuru

"The influence of the divine protection? Since your rank of existence is low, supposedly there will be no changes until you evolved, so it becomes such a color?"

"Koku"

"Haa~ , as expected for the so called divine protection indeed, your magic amount increased fairly you know. Are you able to do something new, is there something like that?"

"Kokukoku"

Lime sprinkles a liquid constituting from her body on the wall a little. Just then the wall begins to emit smoke, after a while it's looked that the only part sprinkled by the liquid is becoming hollow.

"…Dissolving liquid?"

"Koku…."Purupuru

She becomes able to produce poison and dissolution liquid in her body, in addition she seemed also to get resistance to poison. This is quite brutal, she can kill monsters even no matter how strong they are, when they don't have any resistance against poison. For the weak to kill the strong, poison fits well.

"With this, you are able to hunt on your own"

"… " Purupuru

"Nn, there's another thing that you wanted to do?"

"Koku…."Purupuru

"Do you want a lot of metal ?Are you hungry?"

"Purupuru…. " Purupuru

"For the sake to become stronger, eh. Then, let's go to the smithy together. Rin and Ruu what are you doing?"

"Gururu, gururuu"

"Bururuu"

"Eh, Rin also wants to hunt monsters outside? Well, if it's from the back entrance, you'd be able to go out…… Is it all right? You wouldn't be targeted by adventurers right?"

"Buru, bururuburu"

He~h,the magic quality of familiar is different from a monster. I didn't notice at all. After all, I never see another specimen.

"Then it is good, you must take care you know? Since bad people will aim at the place where you're alone and approach after all"

"Buru"

"Gururu, gururuuu"

"So Ruu will follow you. If it's like that, then I'm relieved"

When Rin also runs seriously, she has quite a speed. She can go quite far away. I'd also like to make them evolve quickly, so let's work hard.

I and Lime which seeing Rin and Ruu off who left from the back entrance, right after that we went to the smithy by foot. Since I already went there to have metal fragments many times, they completely becomes familiar with my face.

“Oo, you. Take as much as you like, so this is the slime that you feed with the metal?”

“Yes, can I bring it in?”

“It is no problem over here, but be careful of the fire. As usual, everything is stored inside the box over there”

Inside the scrap iron case, there are many sorts of metal which isn’t needed today. Come to think of it, what Lime wanted to do in this place? Did she want to choose the thing she will eat, maybe.

Although for a moment Lime peeking inside, she suddenly jumps into the box and changes her shape. She wrapped up the contained scrap iron with her body which she stretched out thinly, then she took it all into her body.

“Lime, do you possibly want to eat it all at once?”

“…”

Although she didn’t shaking like always, but the “Yes” feeling has been transmitted. Good grief, although her lust for something somewhat becomes stronger but somewhat her greed is…..

“What are you guys doing, this?”

Dwarf-sensei is asking what are we doing after seeing our state. What should I say… should I say that it is her meal?

“Emm, it seems she intend to eat the metal in this box all at once “

“Haah, what a bold slime you have there. Oh right, come with me for a moment “

“A~, yes. Lime because I will leave you alone for a moment, please behave yourself”

Leaded by teacher, we come in front of a certain furnace. Just right,we come in the midst of a senior’s hardening the sword.

“This sword, what do you think it’s made of?”

“Is it a special metal?”

“If it isn’t that, I will not specially show it to you”

Well that's of course. It still hasn't been completed yet, but I can feel good amount of magic power from the sword. Since iron and such doesn't accumulate magic, it should be a special metal. If it's a metal that accumulates magic then it means….

"Umm, perhaps it's a magic silver mithril?" -Tsuchio

"Oo, you're right. You understand it well huh" -dwarf

"The metal that accumulates magic, as for the stuff which an academy student can handle, it is either silver or mithril" -Tsuchio

There's also oricalcum and adamantine, it seems that if it's famous rare metal then it can accumulate magic too, but because only first-class blacksmith master can handle it. Even Mithril is enough, though it is also rare.

"This sword, is the graduation production of this fellow. I especially ordered it from my country you know"- dwarf

"From cave country? That's great" -Tsuchio

"Yes, well, I didn´t call you for just show you this"

I suppose. I was thinking what should I do if he just boasting, I feel scared you know.

"This you know this is the remaining of the mithril ore. It's randomly remained, I am thinking what should I do with it. Since I already especially ordered it, it is getting out to be sold. And at that timing, you came in at that time. If I will use it anyway, I want to use it for academic sake"

"Is it okay? Can it be diverted to a chain and an ornament?"

"As expected it's too little with this, this is whether I give it to your slime or sell it. if you don't need it, I will sell it… "

"Please give it to me, please give it to me by all means!"

"You should say so from the beginning. Since you're still young you don't need to hold back"

I receive the mithril ore from the teacher. It isn't much, but Lime might be pleased.

"I'm sorry, can I give it to my slime right away?"

"Yes, do it quickly. I am the one who gave it , you must say it properly!"

"I understand!"

I return to the scrap iron case quickly. When I look at the inside, the metal that exists in box which looks like can make both hands full, Lime has digested it nearly 30 percent already. She eats quickly! Divine protection from Honey poison is impressive! Or maybe it's just her

affinity with metal is good.

“Be glad, Lime, teacher handed over the left over of the mithril ore you know! Since it’s an ore which accumulates magic, you may evolve with this!”

“…”

Please quickly put it in, or because Lime says so, I drop it one by one into her body. She started to fizz foam , but the digestion is considerably slower than other metals.As I thought ,perhaps the mithril ore is hard to dissolve.

“it’s okay for you to eat slowly you know. You can first dissolve all other metal, then you can start to dissolve it afterwards”

“…”

Hearing my words, Lime who postponing the mithril ore for the time being. Since She will get tired after only eating metal, maybe I should take water and poisonous herbs.

“Teacher I will go out for a moment okay”

“Ou~, come back quickly. I can look for her for the time being,but for a long time is impossible after all “

“Of course”

Well, since the dissolution liquid until now will unsatisfying after all, maybe I should take the one stronger for her. The poisonous plant is also exactly so.

I go toward the botanical garden, poisonous plant also the high quality dissolution liquid from a cannibal plant called man-eater, and then poisonous mushroom and a nut which contain a poison , even the people from botanical garden ask isn’t that too much? Bringing things to the extent for them to said something like that, the me who go back to the smithy. The bag which I bring for carrying things, already become full. Is there any tub in the smithy?

On the way returning to smithy, I pass before the school’s canteen. In the middle where various things displayed, there’s a round –bottomed flask-like bottle among them, I find the potion-like thing which seems to come out from a game. Umm, the green one is the one to cure a bruise right? Nn, then, what is blue liquid?

“Umm, Excuse me”

“What is it? Did you can’t find the thing you wanted to buy?”

I speak to the auntie who sits down on the register. Because she is kind also a good listener,

students seem to come for consultation to her. Especially, love circumstances.

"What is this blue liquid?"

"Ah, that's magic recovery medicine"

Magic recovery medicine, in a game it's called MP potion then. (Tl note: I decided to name it MP potion from now on because it is simpler so)

"So there is such a thing. I have never seen it"

"Since it always sold out immediately. It just arrived just a little while ago you know"

"Just like the name, does it recover magic?"

"Yes, it is. Mana grass or so called ,it's a medical herb growing only at places with high magic density and is used for it. The price pretty much high, but there are a lot of people who buy it for the insurance in case of emergency"

"He~h, is it from the academy side?"

"They have it for practical training you know, they left just the day before yesterday. Furthermore the students of the magic department, they seems to use it when they are in a hurry for experiment you know "

A~h ,now I remember that it was noisy this morning. So that was the cause. When one can recover their magic, it's mean that they can continue their experiment right.

"Do you want to buy it? I think you can only get it today you know"

When I look at the price tag, though it's price is quite high but it's not to the extent where I can't buy it. If I give Lime this, will her magic pile up?

"Do you sell mana grass?"

"Yes, it's mana grass right? Where where…yes, it's come along with MP potion. Is it for pharmacology class?"

"yes, something like that. So where is the mana grass?"

"It is the second from the medicinal herb shelf over there, I put it in the shelf 2nd from the right. we sell it by weight you know"

I go up the ladder quickly, I take the box with the grass out from the shelf. The price is written on the place where it can be seen from outside, this is also quite high price.

"Since it's hard to go to pick it up you know. Well, since the adventurers gather it often, it's come quite a lot you know"

I shove my hand in the box and take a handful of Mana grass ,I also take one of the MP potions to the cashier together with it. If it's only this much, it should be no problem with the money I bring on my hand.

"the bill, please"

"Yes"

The auntie measures the amount and shows the price quickly. Usually people will rounded up if there's a sum fraction, but she rounded it down. She is a good person~, let's purchase from this shop from now on.

I Pay it quickly, I return to the blacksmith with the grass which are bundled by a string. I hope that Lime still hasn't finished digesting the mithril ore yet…..

"I'm sorry, I come late"

"Ahh, you come back. What a large baggage you have there"

"I gets various thing…. what about Lime?"

"It's still in the scrap iron case. The things which were inside before, she seems almost digesting it all"

"I see. Oh right, is there any tub?"

"A tub? Well, it should be around there. Use it by your own convenience"

"Thank you"

I bring the tub, use magic to fill it with water. The dissolution liquid, how much should I put in until it's enough?

In the scrap iron case, it just right after Lime finished dissolving the metals. While still leaving the mithril ore alone, she returns to her human-like form.

"Lime, I got a different dissolution liquid you know, can you see how much density can you take "

"… " Purupuru

"Is this? here"

When I hand her the bottle of dissolution liquid, Lime opens the cover and throws it all at once into her body.Wait, what are this kid is doing!?

"dododododo are you alright Lime ——— !!!???"

"Kokukoku"

I splash her with water in a hurry, but there're no particular change with Lime. Eh, there is no problem at all?

"… " Purupuru

"Acid-resistant? In the resistance against poison, so there's even such a thing…"

What Lime said, she seems to have acquired the resistance against acids and thus if it's only this much acid isn´t a problem. Although if it's a stronger acid, as expected I think her body will melt.

"Really…you really make me flustered you know. I thought you will die"

"… " Shun (TLC: Sfx for downhearted)

"It is good if you already reflect on it,but you mustn't do this kind of thing anymore. It's bad for the heart you know"

"Kokukoku"

Haah, Lime…. Since she becomes more human-like, I´m able to do such a joke….It's slightly too bad for the heart, I really flustered you know….

For now, I give Lime the thing which I got including the poisonous herbs. Though since she already gets poison resistance, she may not need it anymore…. The mushroom and such, I think that it is still have a little effect since it is still no touch.

"This is mana grass, they said it was a plant which used for making MP potion. I bought it because they had sold it in the school canteen. And thus, this is MP potion. Try to eat it"

"… " Purupuru

While entering the tub, Lime eats the mana grass. Well, how is it!?

"Are there any changes?"

"Purupuru"

"I see…. Well, if your magic pile up with this from the base is good ~, it's not difficult if only think about it you know. Don't also put the MP potion in it"

When I poured the medicine into a tub, Lime absorbs it in a moment. Oh,it's like something that's sold by mail order, she's like a dishcloth which absorbing water.

"Then, let's devote ourselves in digesting the mithril ore after this. Since we're only get in the way here, let's go back to the monster stable"

"Kokukoku"

“Teacher, not only you give us metal you also give us mithril, thank you very much”

“It’s okay you know . Since it’s originally only a remains”

“Even so. Then, excuse me”

“Aa, you must go back to the dormitory before it gets dark you know”

“I understand you know”

Until Ruu and Rin come back home, while seeing how Lime changes, should I practice magic while waiting.

Chapter 22: Evolve, desire afterwards and then can you guess who I am?

"U~m…. oh the spirits, up heave the earth and make a wall, Earth wall"

The ground rises and becomes one wall. About 2-3m in height, for a shield it seems it will do.

"Oh the spirits, cut out your connection, disassembly "

The wall crumbled down back to the earth. Phew, it was also hard to remember the chanting. Well , since the part which I can cover with imagination is bigger than normal people, it was better I think.

Since Lime began the digesting of the mithril ore, I wonder how many hours have already passed. Even though she started it since lunch time, but now the sun is about to go down. Because she hasn´t been able to digest half of it yet, I suppose she will need more time. Meanwhile, I trained the magic while resting. Since the variation of support magic is various, the magician which use it must train hard. In my case, I normally doing direct support by doing enchantment, but the wall magic which I do just now more or less able to do an indirect support.

"I think it's about time Rin and Ruu come back. Lime, let's go to meet them"

"Koku"

I go to the back entrance and wait for Rin and Ruu to return. Even at that moment, Lime continues her work to dissolve the mithril ore. It's good if she is able to digest all of it by tomorrow….

After several minutes passed, I saw Rin's silhouette in the distance. Ruu is also in the sky, there's no strange movement with both of them. Somehow, I think that they aren't injured. Thank goodness….

"Welcome back"

"Guru!"

"Buru"

"Thanks for your hard work, let's return to the monster stable for now. Here, you might interfere with the traffic.

I return to the monster stable with Ruu and the others. Then Ruu and Rin took down the things which they put on their back. It's a souvenir huh, thank you every time.

As for the thing which Ruu and Rin took home, today they were 4 goblins. But they are probably not just ordinary goblins. They were wearing a robe and having a cane in their hand, perhaps they're magician type goblin?

"Until where did you guys go?"

"Guru"

"Eh~, you guys returned to Mt. Maronma for revenge huh. It is good to go, even that 1 encounter we didn't do any battle-like battle after all. Where were the goblins?"

"Bururu"

"Aah, the forest on the foot of the mountain right. If there's the one which looks like a magician , did you charge at the nest?"

"Guru, gururu"

"You guys only go near it huh and then you brought it back home because these guy who are able in using magic have appeared…. Un, thank you very much both of you "

I try to pat Ruu and Rin's head. As always Rin still avoided it, I have to pat her again separately later.

"Well then, Lime eat it. Along with the robe okay"

"Koku"

Lime pours venom into the mouth of the goblins who are still breathing faintly. When I think they're convulsed, the goblins who're the eyes become white and meet theirdeath.Those guys, Lime wraps and is digesting them. Is it thanks because she has been strengthened, but her speed to dissolving the meat becomes considerably fast. If it's like this, she may not take 30 minutes for this?

"And then, do you guys were able to collect magic power?"

"Gururu!"

"Bururuu"

"Hmm, then it is good. As for Lime, her pace to evolve is still fast. Well, I think that she will evolve soon"

Now that I think of it, how will Lime evolve, I don't understand it well….let's summarizing it for a moment.

At first Lime was just an ordinary slime. It's not a mistake since I tamed her in the forest. After that, I keep giving her poisonous herbs and dissolution liquids also metal, then she ate a goblin elite and became a human type. Perhaps this is probably her first evolution. Human type slime, I'll call it human slime for now.

Lime which became a human slime, continued eating poisonous herbs etc also the mermans which Ruu brought as a souvenir. Though her body becomes slightly bigger, I think that's just her growing. If it was evolution, there isn't much different after all. And when she got the divine protection from honey poison when we trained at Mt. Maronma, her color changed into purple. Should I call this an evolution…. If she keep eating mermen, her body will change to light blue color. Perhaps it is something similar like that. Attribute change, should I call it like that? It was water before, but now it is poison.

Then that mean, she is changing variously, but actually she never evolved for even once. When I think like that, there is still room for Lime to evolve. Or rather even though she already do all these things but she still didn't evolve means, her evolution progress is slow huh. …No, when I think conversely, it is not slow, it's mean that she will evolve soon…!

Well, I don't know the timing of her evolution, but I wonder if she will evolve earlier than Ruu and Rin. Let's wait for it patiently.

"Hmm, I will get the dinner for Ruu and Rin. It's okay for the quantity to be the slightly little right?"

"Guruu"

"Buru"

"I see, it's the slightly little one right. Wait a moment"

I carry it quickly, if I didn't also eat my dinner. The time will be used up!

The next day, I shake off Tris who still wanted to hear the story of Mt. Maronma, the me who went to the monster stable. The first thing that I saw when I arrived at that place is, with the surface that have the trace of being polished and her whole body become slightly silver, become a liquid metal even at the normal temperature was Lime.

"…Lime?"

"Kokukoku"

"…Eeeeeeeeee!!!??? Wait, what happened Lime!? Eh, what is this!? No matter how you see it it's metal right! Isn't that muddy! Where did that squishy body of you go!?"

"… " Purupuru

"You left it in the past*!? Hey, you used honorific!? Did you become able to use a honorific language!?" (*use keigo or a honorific language)

Even yesterday and also today ,I keep being surprised by Lime….

“Cough, let’s try to sort out the situation. First of all Lime, with this can I say that you already evolved?”

“Koku”

“Un, good for you Lime. Congratulations.Then, the next problem. What kind of monster did Lime become, that’s the problem”

After I make racket for a moment, I notice that I have a class soon, for now I gonna keep this problem until the school end. I make Ruu and Rin to standby in the monster stable today. Just in case, it was just in caution’s sake.

And thus, I attend the class while still being restless, I immediately went to the monster stable as soon as the school end. Now I’m in the middle of hearing slime’s story.

“As for what this looks like, it’s like a MeOtal slime in human form ….no, perhaps it’s closer to MeOtal cooler?…. Lime, is your body no doubt metal?” (Tl note: metal cooler is a chara from DBZ)

“Koku”

Around that area, perhaps the mithril she got yesterday gave a big effect to this. What a fearsome thing, magic silver power~. Only that much, is already influencing her evolution…. While she trained hard with the divine protection, how come we get this perfectly way of evolution.

“Is that metal is solid? Or liquid?”

“… ” Puru

Somehow it looks like liquid. A liquid at a normal temperature, there’s only mercury right. No, I don’t know whether it’s mercury from our world or not…. Well, it must be something like mercury. Lime look’s like liquid after all, mithril is magic silver. Well in poison category, mercury can also be applied to those categories too. It may caused the pollution. Is it requiring care in nitric acid, it’s good if she is able to do magic-like defense. In short, she is a liquid metallic human type slime? I have felt like I did not understand it well.

“Then it is annual, please tell me the thing that you became able to do!”

“… ” Purupuru

As Lime raise her arm, it bend like a whip and Boom! It make a hole on the wall.

“Oh, as expected of a metal. The weight is heavy”

“Purupuru”

“Hmm, at another place?”

Lime who shows her hand. When I see it closer, her fingertips became sharp blades. Furthermore it seem to harden, when she slowly knocked it to the ground clang clang! Sound can be heard.

“Is this…nail attack?”

“Koku”

Though she seem only able to do hardening in the small area yet but they seem to be usable for both attack and defense. Since originally a slime is soft, slashing attack is hard to do. Unless she receives a blow or her nucleus is captured, it doesn’t seem so threatening. Although if it’s a magician or a monster which used thunderbolt like Rin it is effective, so she has to pay attention. In other word the thing that she wanted to say is ….

“You want to fight properly by yourself, is that so?”

“Koku”

A slime is weak. It doesn’t have a great weapon, it was said that physical attack is ineffective against it, but actually that doesn’t matter. Stepping on it and it can easily be killed, an existence that is just like a bug. That’s a slime.

Normally, slime is a creature which eat the half eaten monster left by other monster or live by eating weed.Why, since they can’t kill any creature. Although it can capture it’s prey into it’s body, but if the prey is struggling then it’s body can’t hold it. Hence, they have to weakened their prey first, but they didn’t have any offensive way to do those thing. A creature which is like being forsaken by god, a living creature of misfortune.

The Lime until this day, she is certainly a small fry when I have to said it. Not only at the first time, it is even hard to say that she have any war potential even after she evolved. Even when she has hands and feet that can attack, because her body is soft there’s barely any damage. She also still can’t use any attack magic, therefore I couldn’t do it but to have Ruu and Rin to get her stronger.

However, the present Lime is not like that. She acquired a proper means of attacking, her body also become somewhat solid. Since she can also generating poison, if it’s a little higher rank monster I think she is able to put a good fight, that must the thing Lime wanted to say.

“…Even if Lime doesn’t fight, Ruu and Rin will bring you a dying monster. Isn’t that way, definitely you are able to live comfortably right. You may get tired or get injured, there is also the possibility that you will die. Even so do you still want to fight by yourself?”

“Koku…. ” Purupuru

The power that she got easily, isn’t useful if she didn’t use it. When I see the head of the Elite goblin’s group I can clearly feel it. Inside myself, something must never become something like that. Your own way, you must be the one who open it. Saying like that, it’s Lime who is using her still very young though to its best to give me her answer. Just not to long ago, she was just a slime without any ego, it’s a possibility that never cross my mind.

“Nn, I understand. However I’m still worried with you alone. Promise me that you will always going along with us, okay?”

“Koku!”

The goblin elite who wished that I kill him with dead eyes, so that he didn’t die in vain , I must properly make Lime stronger. I thought so.

“Then, Lime. It is good for you to decide that you will fight by yourself, but how will you fight? Normally you will use the nail attack right?”

“Koku”

Her arm which bends like a whip. It seems able grew plenty long, and it seems to be possible to scooping out the surface of a tree in 3m ahead.

“From that hand, you can also insert poison directly inside the body of your opponent right?”

“Koku”

A thick liquid hangs down toward the ground from her finger-tip. So that’s the poison… scary~.

“The poison, is there many kind of variation?”

“Koku….” Purupuru

For now, deadly poison, paralysis poison and hallucination poison are the only one she can use .If there’s that much, it’s enough right.

“So that means, you attack it in detail while opening distance with the opponent, then you wait for the poison to take effect on the opponent or something like that right”

“Kokukoku”

“Well, that’s right on its own way. But I think that one should have a strong skill. Like Rin’s

dash attack”

Since that way, the width of war tactic will become more wide after all. If the battle drawn out every time, it is troublesome right.

“That’s right! Can’t you twist your arm like this and then can you thrust it in one go?”

“…” Purupuru

Lime keeps her arm on her waist ,then she thrust it in one go. While the tip turned like a drill, it advanced with rotating and pierced a tree deeply. When she removes it and I measure the depth, it sticks more than 10 cm.

“This is…good!”

“Kokukoku!”

Although she need to accumulate the attachment before using it, but there is power corresponding to that. If this hits a head, won’t she almost surely defeat the enemy? Thought if her opponent have a magic-like barrier, it will be a bit tough.

“Then, so that you can draw it out as fast as possible, let’s practice”

“Koku!”

I wonder if Ruu and Rin will evolve~.Perhaps it’s alright to give priority to those things.

＜side ???＞

『My dear father is a very wonderful person』

『That weak me, the me who’re on the side of being killed, now I transformed myself into the side to kill』

『The me who was only get protected, now I am became able to protect dear father』

『Aa,what a really happy thing! With this, the trash which tries to hurt my dear father, I can kill it!』

『When that pig smeared in my elder sisters with its gaze,that time when it’s open it’s mouth toward dear father. When I have this power at that time, I can dissolve it immediately, without even leaving any dust!』

『But, I still need more power. In this world, there are still many things which posses eccentric power just like honey poison-sama. At such a time, I need power to protect my

dear father』

『Although I was so strong, I'm still far from my elder sisters. How much time will it take to equal them? If I was born as a stronger kind…No, if it's like that then I can't meet with dear father. Even when I grieve now, the situation will not change』

『I want power even a little. I want power to protect dear father. I want power to be able to kill the person who is going to hurt dear father. I want power that can kill the person who tries to deprive dear father's important thing. I want power to be able to kill the person who is going to take dear father away. I want power to be able to kill the person who is going to separate dear father from me. I want power to beat up the female fox who tried to charms dear father. I want power to be able to kill the hussy who trying to seduce dear father. Therefore, this isn't enough for me.』

『It was possible to pierce a hole in a wall in daytime. My dear father thinks I'm a human type, the truth is, it's indeterminate forms. I can take every kind of form. For the sake to get closer to personification even for a little, I usually take human types, actually it's liquid form you know?』

『If I am able to become a human, I can claim dear father for myself . I only think so, and my body seems to melt away anytime now. Forbidden love of a parent and a child…haa, what a sweet sound it is…』

『Huura, I am already able to slip out. After all, human except dear father or a person recognized by dear father, is hopeless and stupid. Then, I'll go out to hunt at night. Since it'll only make father sad if I die, first of all let's start from the nearby place. It's alright if I slowly make myself stronger』

『Ufufufufu,dear father. I will do my best you know~. It's painful for me to break your order, but since this is also for dear father, it can't be helped right?』

『Please wait, dear father. I will kill a lot monster,and then I will become more and more stronger♪』

Chapter 23: Examine, learning and premonition of trouble

Approximately one week has passed after Lime evolved. After she evolved, she sticks awfully close to me, although I feel that our sense of distance is shrank,well since it's a good thing there's no need to worry about it. Since if I left the hole on the wall open widely it's seems it's cold,but when I tried to close it up,for some reason Lime stop me. She seems to want to see the outside scenery. Certainly, it's impossible for her to see outside from monster stable with Lime height. Since this is just plain tasteless room, if it's just seeing outside I will let her. That hole was too small for Lime too after all so she wouldn't able to go out with it, thus I leave it like that. If I was told to fix it then I will fix it.

After that, I checked Lime´s race which evolved in the library. Although liquid slime is appeared in the reference book , as for the metal slime, there seems to be only the solid metal slime in the reference book. A human-type slime wasn't also mentioned, I don't understand so much about Lime.

Thus, I decided to hear it from the expert. In fact, that person seems to be a former adventurer. That person is invited by principal to become a teacher at this school. Is A rank adventurer and that person also have nickname after all, I suppose that person's knowledge about monster must be vast too.

"Thus, Sasha-sensei may I bother you a moment?"

"… from whom you heard about it?"

After the class was over, when I go over teacher place and ask like that, I got that reply. Oh, was it a secret?

"The librarian from the library told me about it. If it's that girl perhaps she will know or so he said"

"Now I remember… principal often goes in and out at the library right. Concerning documents"

"Yes, he seems to have heard it from the principal"

" Haah …. That's right, I am a former adventurer, so what would you like to ask me?"

"Yes, Sasha-sensei the『Hound』"

"…That also?"

"I heard it from the librarian. It's awesome you know, to get a nickname "

“Really, that teacher…. Please don’t say it in front of the students”

“Of course”

If the fact that she’s former adventurer is known, she will barraged with question from 1styear after all ~. As well as a knight and an Imperial Court magician, an adventurer with nickname is also will become an object of adoration after all.

“Please move to the main subject soon”

“A, That’s right. My slime evolved the other day”

“That slime which take human form is? Well, it seems you do various things, with this pace is not strange at all”

“Is it fast?”

“No, it’s normal. But, since the 1st grader didn’t go outside to battle often, it’s already good that she able to evolve once.”

That reminds me, usually we only do mock battle inside the academy. Like that, no wonder they can’t collect mana.

“Well, put that aside. I don’t know which kind of slime she evolved. I checked it in the library, but it didn´t appear in the reference book…”

“It is a slime which didn’t exist in the reference book huh …. She evolved from gel slime after all, so there must be such possibility right”

… eh?

“Did you just say liquid slime?”

“I said it. Your slime, it’s evolved from gel slime right?”

“No, no, not like that. My slime, isn’t it a person type”

“Slime getting the characteristic of the things they’re eat , you know about it too right?”

If she eat metal, then her surface will also become harder right.

“yes”

“It is the same. She ate that goblin elite and became able to become a person type”

“Heeh…”

“Probably,it’s a skill slime have from the start, the transformation skill right. Nevertheless, your liquid slime is quite solid. Usually, it isn’t possible to stand in that way”

“Probably it may be the influence from continue eating metal”

“It reached the point where it can harden huh. Certainly, the slime lived in the mountain mostly hard after all. So, what kind of slime did it evolve into?”

“It became…a metal-formed slime”

“From a liquid slime, then it become metal slime right? I’ve never hear about it …”

“No, it’s not metal slime. It’s a liquid after all”

“Liquid ? Even though it’s a metal?”

“That’s true. Ah, even if I say liquid, she still is a person type. It isn’t the sparkly metal body, but it’s muddy muddy-like body. Her arm also, she can extend and transform it”

“…”

Teacher that became silent. I suppose she looking it up inside her memories. I want to understand, even if it’s just a hint….

“Didn’t you give…your slime something strange?”

“Something strange…I give her some Mithril ore”

Even if I say divine protection of a dragon, she wouldn´t believe it right.

“Mithril ore, where did you get it?”

“I received it from the smiting teacher , there’s little remain, and there’s no other use except for selling it”

“I see…. I don’t know this type of slime too. But , I think that probably it might become a variation from the magical power of the mithril ore. Even though I’m a teacher, but I didn’t able to answer my student question, I’m sorry”

“No, no, there are no such things, if it’s a variation, it’s normal for you to didn’t know about it. “

“when you said it like that, I feel at ease. Just in case, shall I tell it to the principal? He has connections in various places, if it’s just a talk perhaps he will hear about it you know”

“… No, it’s not like I really wanted to know about is so it’s fine. And more, no matter what kind of monster did lime become, the fact that she is my familiar is didn’t change after all. Well then excuse me”

Teacher’s guess would be right. Originally the base of her evolution was made of the dragon ´s divine protection. Over there, the mithril ore become the trigger of her evolution, and lead her to her present form. In other word her nature of the so called gel, mixed with mithril and

become her present form. Uh,If I think like that I somehow understand about it. Still, Lime is gel huh…. Because I saw only her person type form all the time, I never noticed. If she didn´t eat that goblin, would she become like a metal slime? …Thank you goblin elite, thanks to you Lime´s spongy body was saved. Though it's already muddy….

Therefore, I understand that, Lime is probably a new kind of her species. As expected of dragon's divine protection, it has done a good work indeed. I seem to be able to expect this from Ruu and Rin too.

Although about that Ruu, It isn't weird that she evolved any time soon right? Or that what was I though since long ago, because she goes for hunting during my class all the time, her magical power must be pile up. She already continued it for several months , isn't it okay for the effect to come out soon right~?

"Tsuchio-kun, Tsuchio-kun, I don't understand this problem…"

"Hm, let me have a look. Aa, you transpose this and should calculate this"

"A, it is true! Thank you!"

"Tsuchio-dono-, how should this be done -?"

"Mmm, I told you this before. Look at your note at that time and solve it okay 」

"Uuu"

"Tsuchio-san!"

"What is it this time?"

"What is transposition!?"

"This, hear it after finishing my homework!"

"No way~!?"

And ,now,while waiting for Ruu to return, I teach mathematics Lucas and the other. Looking at their textbook, it's seems they haven't do it further than scope of I + A law, it's the scope that a social science person like me can taught pretty much to them.

Lucas seemed also study even at his parents' house, and already surpassed the study in the school. Yep, his worried expression also can be made into picture huh~.

If it is normal addition and subtraction, Tris and Fall don´t have any problem, they have begun to suffer quickly after we learned multiplication. Multiplication table is really handy

thing right ~, or I experience it personally.

“Even so, what is Tsuchio-san do from some time ago?”

“Mmm, I helping the library you know, I didn’t have anything to do after all”

“No~, I´m saved you know~ . If I become the receptionist, then I can´t arrange the bookshelves right. It’s good if the students return it to the original place…”

“Well, it is troublesome to bother to return it in a high place. I can understand their feeling that wanted to put it below”

“When the time to check the book , I need to rearrange the book one by one and it take considerable time. Thus, I sometimes do sorting the book you know. But, the receptionist can’t become less crowded, just right when I need a helping hand you come to me you know “

“If it’s just something like this, I’ll help you anytime.”

I was a student library assistant after all. Even in high school, I did so the arrangement of the books in the library in that way. Oh, this book seems to be interesting, I will read it later.

“Don’t you wanted to work in the library from now on? It’s fun when you get into it”

“Umm, I’d like to try it, but since I have the things that I have to do, I can only help for the time being. I’m sorry”

“No, it is good. Raising promotion is first after all. I am already thankful enough with your help”

“If you say so, it make me spirited “

“Tsuchio-dono, how is the multiplication of two digits done”

“I told you about it last time didn’t I!?”

If Tris didn’t make review as her habit then it’s hopeless huh. Though it’s not something I could say ….. I’ve never reviewing my note after all ….

“Ah, by the way, You said that the principal comes to the library, why did he come here? Sasha-sensei said that it concerning about documents”

“Aa, that’s you know…. Umm, I wonder if it’s okay to say it …”

“Perhaps, it’s about where something forbidden is kept?”

It’s Kisato-san the principal who also called as the monk, even if there’s something like that then it’s not something weird at all. And then, inside this academy’s library, as the template it have the room where the forbidden book is kept.

“Oh, so you did know. It’s right. That’s right, there is a storage of prohibited books in the inside of this library. The principal, often bring such a book”

“For research?”

“Although it is so, that kind of book usually got misused by criminals right. It is necessary to keep it in a safe place”

“and then that place is here right”

“Well, all the teachers in this academy are the best. There wouldn’t be a robber who takes risks and comes to such place intentionally”

“Certainly. However, forbidden book huh. Can student read it?”

“You need permission of the teacher and the principal, but it’s possible to see it you know. Though, there are only several people every year”

“Hee~, as expected it’s really guarded strictly”

“That’s you know, it’s was great product you know “

“Huh?”

“Aaaaa, no no…. Th, the principal said so. “

“Is that so…”

All the teachers in this academy are first class…. As for this librarian, what kind of first class is he I wonder.

“Then, What kind of books kept in the storage of forbidden books?”

“Umm, I don’t know it in detail because I haven´t entered so much either. The books which are pulling the reader inside when opened or a book where dangerous monster is sealed inside, books to summon devils , also there was a book to which the recipe of a strong medicine was written too”

“That powerful medicine … how about poison?”

“There’s also more than that, Explosive – aphrodisiac – even a medicine that shows a cruel hallucination until one’s mind break is exist …. Well, it’s the recipe of the medicine that’s too dangerous and does not circulate in the market”

“It is surely , dangerous right…”

“It is used for torture. It is bad if it is handed over to the empire , although it isn’t clear whatever they’re have hostility against us or not “

They seems to do various of skirmishes after all, the empire. Even though there is an monster,I can't understand them. No, I don't want to understand it.

"Because we have such a book, the forbidden book's storage are being guarded strictly right` "

"I don't think that a robber will enter, but just in case. A spy might come after all. "

"To take the banned book?"

"A forbidden book, is dangerous that's why it's called forbidden book, there's also a case when they make it as forbidden book so other country wouldn't able to take it. Although the medicine book from while ago is also dangerous, but if those book fall into the hand of another country it will become considerable threat to us, those book is like, strong grimoire or perhaps arms and also blueprint of the town is come into those category. "

"Is even a plan treatment as prohibited books? This is a library here or?"

"That's right. Well, important one is kept in the Imperial castle. A lot of grimoire are kept here"

It is so. Though the grimoire is used in lesson, but even if we have arms blueprint is only make us troubled right.

"ah, but this one is kept the spare …"

"Do you have any other storages?"

"Ah, no, nothing,"

Well, I won't enter the forbidden book storage after all. It's doesn't matter right~.

"OK, is this alright with this. There?"

"I've finished. That's all I know"

"That's right, thank you for helping me. I want to give something as a reward, but I don't have anything now…"

"No, I only helped about once, there's no need to give me anything. Then I will see the study of those fellows"

"I'm sorry. I'm will prepare something when you helped me several times okay"

As expected the librarian is a good person. The aunt at the canteen is a good person librarian-san is also good person, this place is crowded with talented people, after all he also collecting forbidden book, as I though principal is not an ordinary person.

"Tsuchio-san! Please come quickly!"

“Tsuchio-dono!”

“Yes, yes, I’m coming. I mean, don’t raise a loud voice inside the library…”

Really, they’re still a child huh……

That night. In the dead of the night, several black shadows invade in the academy climbing over the wall surrounding the academy. Although the school is covered by a magic shield which is a prevention against intruders, the black shadows make a hole in the barrier, after all of the members enter, they restores it, so there are no signs of invasion left.It’s no way the work of the robber from the neighborhood, it was the work of master.

Without making a noise,without making any voice certainly become shadows they’re running inside the building . Whether they protect their soles with something, not even their footprints can be seen. They pass the monster stable and pass the school building and run without looking in the dormitory. Their target is…yes, the library.

The shadows which arrived at the library, although the key puts away as a matter of course, the door opens automatically when one person holds up his hand. When all the members entered inside, the library door closed. There are no signs that they invaded anywhere.

A new day rises soon and the morning is met as usual.

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 24

Monster Musume chapter 24: Incident occurrence, Tsuchio at that time

＜side Librarian-san＞

Yesterday, since the bookshelf was already arranged, I think that I will confirm the catalog which I do once every two months today. Though it's a exaggerated name, but actually it's just confirming if all of the books are exist or not, it's a work to record the book's condition. Books were a high-quality goods after all, theft seemed to occur successively in old days. Therefore , the former principal from how many generation before is taking the book without permission, it's said that they deploy a barrier which will make warning alarm. Therefore, present time there is almost no theft occurred, but I must make myself always understand it's condition.

I was able to considerably finish rearranging early because Tsuchio-san helped me. Though usually it's a large work, and just thought about the checking afterward make me don't want to leave the bed, but today I am full of the brim with motivation. Although he look like he was used to this kind of thing, I wonder if he also have an experience of this kind of thing before? His atmosphere and magic are also difference, his familiar are also seems special variously. He is the kind of student that I really wanted in the library. Let's ask him once more.

While thinking such a thing, I go to the library which is my workplace after finishing breakfast. I enter to the inside from the staff only entrance, put my baggage and go to unlock the door.

At the time when I come out to the lobby in front of the entrance, suddenly I felt some sense of discomfort from the boundary barrier. Since the barrier is membrane of magic, so when people passing by it will sway a little. It is feels like the surface of water that is wavering because of wind. As the time goes, the shake will become as it used to be, so there should be no ripple in the boundary barrier in the morning.

But, only the part in front of the entrance, there's a little remaining of the ripple just a little. At the time when I was think to approach it to see it closely, suddenly a presence of someone appeared right behind me.

I immediately pull a knife, and stay on the spot. But, on my neck which turn back, one black knife thrust against it. A dull black knife that seems like won't reflecting any light.

"(I didn't feel the presence at all…. The back is a decoy, perhaps they purposely leaked their presence)"

Considering their magic ability to able to infiltrate the academy, probably it's a spy from somewhere. Really,it was something often called as "kotodama" right. Though I just talked about this with Tsuchio-kun yesterday, but as it is being realized is ….(TLC : kotodama : a power which can make a word into matter … read konjiki no moji tsukai)

"… It seems, you also the same kind people like us huh "

"What do you mean? I'm an just an librarian you know"

Their number is more than 2, there's no mistake that there is about 4 – 5 person are here.I didn't have my equipment now after all, as expected escaping will be severe.

"That thing doesn't matter. Remove the trap of the storage of forbidden books"

"Do you think that I who am a mere librarian can do such a thing?"

"It doesn't need to be you, there must be the other way. Decide it in ten seconds"

Since I don't' have any desire to kill myself here, let's obediently obey them . I'm sorry, Principal.

"I understood, I will remove it"

"Good, walk to the forbidden book's storage"

I walk to the forbidden book's storage while having a knife hold on my neck. In front of that place,2 person who put on a black hood and wearing mask, tampering with the magic formation drawn on the ground. Since there're two people coming from the back, so there're four people in total.

"Do you able to cancel it?"

"it's not like I can't do it, but the structure is complicated and takes time. It's faster if that person is the one who do it"

"You hear it. Do it quickly"

I'm put my knee on the ground, start to remove the trap which set inside. No matter how powerful thing it is, there is no meaning if it's have no effect. It is truly just like that.

"… I finished" (librarian)

"How about it?" (Spy 1, probably the boss)

"Everything already removed, there should be no more traps inside" (Spy 2 , the one who tried to remove the traps)

"It's already finished. Can you please release me?" (librarian)

“Aa” (TLC : it’s like yeah, or something)

He said so, he put his hand on my neck and zap! An electric current runs through me. I collapse from kneeing.

“We must retreat before a student comes, collect the objective quickly”

“””Okay”””

The spies entered the forbidden book’s storage. I stand up after confirming that those guys already pretty much far. Their fang is still dull, you must check whether your target is properly fall or not.

“For now, I must prevent from letting those guys go. Let’s reactivate the traps and lock them inside the library. “

After repairing the trap, I activate the emergency magic barrier. Blocking the library, and put a tag that the library is closed for today at the entrance. It’s should be save with this for the time being, they wouldn’t be a silly people who will touch prohibited books after all. First of all, I should contact the principal.

＜side Tsuchio＞

“Eh, temporarily closed?”

“Un, teacher came a little while ago and said it. It happened when Tsuchio-kun went to the restroom”

“Isn’t this is to suddenly?”

“There must be something happening, it was temporary after all”

“Even if we’re being worried about it there’s nothing we can do. We can still enter the school building right? How about if we train magic. If we don’t hurry it will crowded you know」

“Let’s do that. How about Tsuchio-kun?”

“After I play with Ruu and the other, I will go to the library maybe”

The school is closed huh….the class is fun after all, I am not really happy about it. Let’s spend the day slowly.

After finishing breakfast , I immediately go to the monster stable. Is it for training with their familiar, but there’re more student come than usual. It may be better to get away a little.

“Because the school is closed today, we can be together all day you know~”

“Guruu!”

“…!” Purupuru!

“Buru”

The tension of Ruu and the other is going up greatly knowing that I can be together all day. Although Rin doesn’t seem to be interested at a glance, but she looks at this frequently since a little while ago. You can’t hide it you know~..

Since there’re many people in the surrounding of the monster stable, we moved until a bit far place beside the library. Because there’s a crowd formed on the entrance, I have Ruu and the others wait and try to go to see it.

On the library’s entrance, hanging a plate which written that the library is closed for today. Well, if I am not mistaken, the closure should have been the day after tomorrow. What’s the matter, I wonder.

When I sneaked around from the side to see it well, I touch the library’s wall. The magic I felt from there was a little different from usual.

This is a well-known fact, but the magic barrier for precaution is set in the library. When the wall of the library is touched by harm, it’s possible to feel the magic of the barrier. The usual magic barrier for precaution is felt like a thin film. However, it is considerably thick today. Rather than a barrier for precaution, this barrier is for defense. It’s just like a turtle shell. For what reason? Since it’s not for protecting against attack from the outside …is there anything trapped inside?

…that reminds me, there seems to be a book which dangerous monster sealed inside it in the forbidden book’s storage, librarian-san said about it right. Perhaps, someone accidentally undo the seal and by any chance is trapped in the library. If it’s like that, it’s enough reason to close the school temporary. At this time, perhaps teachers discussing how to deal with this thing right…..

Well, in the end that’s just an prediction. No, it’s only a delusion. I said that it was defense barrier, but it just from the sensation. Well, it maybe actually a precaution barrierright.Since I can’t read any book if the library is closed, it can’t be helped that today I will play with Ruu and the others.

“Kuikui” (SFX for poking I think)

“Hmm, so you come? The library is closed today. Come on, return to Ruu and others place”

“Koku” (SFX for nodding I sure)

When I turned my back from the library, suddenly from inside of the library there’s huge

magical power spring forth. The entrance door is blown off into thousand pieces as soon as I turned around to see what it is, the student's nearby were blown off by a gust of wind which arose. I also directly get hit by the wind and blown to the back. Since Lime was heavy, she seemed to be able to hold on her spot.

From the library, the guy who blew off the door comes out. He has red skin and wings on his back like a bat. It was a devil whose feet and arms were covered with black wool, in his ogre like face it had two pitch black horn, it's was a demon.

Coming out from the entrance, the demon who look at the surrounding. At this place, there's nothing except the students blown off and collapsed, and Lime which only one who able stands.

"Lime! Just escape!"

"…Furufuru" (SFX for shaking)

Lime who shakes her head. Why don't you run away! There's no way she can't understand the difference of power right!

"Just hear me and run away! If you stay like that you only will get attacked!"

"Gaaa…" (This is the demon screaming)

As if doesn't care with the Lime who standing over there, the devil drops his waist deeply and prepare his fist. Shit, where are Rin and Ruu!? At this rate Lime will … !

BAM! When I think that I heard such a voice, the devil reduces the distance with Lime instantly. The fist he swung down caught the right half of Lime´s body, blown away.

"Ah…"

Lime´s body which splatter on the ground. The Lime who lost half of her body, as it is muddily crumbling.

Lime collapsed in front of me. Perhaps because the devil feel happy because killing a small fry, he laughing *Gehageha*.

"Lime…?"

Lime is death? Just the other day, that Lime who just get evolved? At last she able to fight alone, not only get protected by me but be able to protect me, that happy Lime is?

My sight turns red because of anger and returns back immediately, but there is no end to my anger. I boil with anger, I fall into a sensation as if my blood boils.

“Gururu!”

“Buru!”

Ruu and Rin come over. Apparently, they have beaten the hell out of the people with black cloth, who come out from the library staff’s entrance. I think there is the root of this mess, I have to thank them later.

Ruu and Rin, found the collapsed Lime. Also the devil who is laughing beside her. And then with my anger, they came to understand the whole situation.

“Ruu, Rin”

“…Guru”

“…”

Thought Ruu can barely answer, but Rin didn’t even able to answer. Her body is tinged with electric current, it give scatters crackle and sparks.

Well in the novel I have read, If one get seriously angry and go beyond that anger they will oppositely become calm. Although I was doubt it at that time, but now I am clearly able to actually feel it. Because of my violent emotion stimulate my magical power, and it is running wildly inside me. There is only me who calmly, think that I am not satisfied until I murder that fellow. No, I am surely I still wouldn’t satisfied even if I kill it…!

“For now, kill him”

“GRAAAAAAAA!!!!!!”

“BRUUUUAAAA!!!!!!”

As if responding to my anger, Ruu´s and Rin’s feelings explode. Ruu’s magic swells up like an eruption, Rin’s magic pops like an electrical discharge.

Ruu which raises her magical power to the maximum in one go, flies to the devil. She bites while rushing and just like that continue to soar up into the sky. The devil who can’t react because of her sudden attack. Ruu who danced high in the sky made a nose dive and flung the devil against the ground. Receiving the blow to the extent it’s create a crater, the demon who can’t hold it and vomiting blood.

“Spirits of the dead, don’t bestow me a single blow of lighting which carries my anger, Thunder!”

My magical power got taken away completely and it made me feel like I will faint. I hold out with my foot and endure it. Just because of lack of magical power, I can’t faint. Although my

magic is a little, it blazes up more intensely.

Receive the best support magic that I can do now, Rin's horn changes into a pure white spear. The current which covered her body are remarkably shining stronger, in the next moment she pierces through the devil's heart.

GAAAAA!!!???"

The smell of human flesh that burnt spread on the vicinity. Rin didn't stop her charge even if she already pierced the devil, as it is she crashed to the library. With a shock that even able to crack the barrier, the devil screams even more. But still, Rin doesn't stop. She keeps thrusting her horn, then step to the back. In that place, the only one left is the devil whose chest was shot with the thunder spear that pierced through the barrier and was sewed on it.

The devil still lives and stretches out its hand trying to pull the spear sticking in its chest out. However, suddenly the spear begins to shine, the devil's hand stops and begins to suffer.

The light becomes bigger and covers the body of the devil at last exhaustively. The devil was wrapped in the electric ball which shattered a crackle and sparks. And then, Rin's and my magic which loaded inside that ball are released.

From the ground until the heaven, rise up one straight line of lighting. After the thunder went out, the thing that got completely burned was the devil that collapsed.

"Rin, since we don't know whether that thing is still alive or not, give that the fatal blow"

"Bururu!"

An axe made of electricity is swung down towards the devil. Since it seems that it have died already, the dead body of the devil become dust and was blown off.

"…. The one left is, those guys covered in black right"

I guess that those fellows invaded the storage of forbidden books and summoned this devil. If I just kill that devil, then this anger wouldn't settle. If it's so, there's nothing I can do except doing something with these guys right? Let's have them fulfilling their responsibility as a person.

————————————————————————

Author note : I will write my excuse at the afterword of the next chapter, that why please read the impressions at the next chapter please !

The last, the next chapter will enter a story with minuteness grotesque scene. No, perhaps is not really that grotesque? Since I will guarantee it , it will be okay, surely.

Monster Musume chapter 25: Rage, Rampage and Result

I approach the guys with completely black clothes that Ruu and the other defeated. Students who hear the uproar surrounded those fellows.

“Will you let me pass”

“What is it, cutting the line ukh!?”

The male student who saw me is moving backward to the rear quickly. Other people who’re also were tempted and looked at me were separated from me all at once. …Aah, is it because there are Ruu and Rin. Perhaps my face also looks a bit scary right now.

I approach the guys plopping down on the ground. All of them are 4 persons, since there’s a lot of spectator over here , I have to bring them somewhere else…. some place to dump corpses, was there’s such a place around here?

As I think where to go, the student who looking at me from a far like surrounding me split, the principal and the teachers group are came.

“Tsuchio-boya..did you beat those fellows?”

“No, it’s my familiars. …Familiars, huh…”

“Is that so. Though, I heard that there are some monster comes out from library, did you also?”

“I killed it , though it’s already become dust”

“Looks like they’re use the forbidden book of the devil summoning. The one who surpress the damage to the minimum is also thanks to Tsuchio-boya right. Thank you”

“Since I only murdered the devil because my personal grudge, there’s no need for reward. More than that, I must thank those fellows properly. (*Irony*)

“Well,There various thing I want to ask, could you hand over them to us for custody?”

“…There is a condition, I’m the one who defeated the devil after all, please hear this little selfishness of mine”

“…Say it”

“You’re will interrogate them after this right?”

“Well, it would be so”

“If, there’s thing about torturing, could you leave it to me a little?”

“why?”

“I said a while ago, it is my personal grudge. I lost a familiar because of them. I will not satisfied with only this”

The one who take away my precious slime from me …I’d like to kill them right now, but then there’s no meaning for it.

“Although I don’t know the way of the torture, there’s needed the role for make them feel pain right? That role, let me the one who do it”

“You can’t kill them alright”

“Yes, I understand. If it’s only limb, it’s okay for them to lose it right?”

Even if they didn’t have both hand and legs, they will still alive after all. If I quickly stop the bleeding then there will be no problem right. I must be careful about death from shock.

“… I see, I’ll permit it.”

“Principal! Such thing, there’s no way to let the student do it….”

“Even if he’s first year student, his age is already 17 years old. The person himself said that he wanted to do it, let him do it”

“But”

“That fellow murders those fellows now here if we don´t let him do it. Then it’s meaningless. Please call the recovery magic man”

“…I understand”

Although the librarian was holding onto, but he admitted reluctantly. Then, let’s start this slight experiment on human body.

The place changes and is the underground jail at the school. Students call it “The never-opening door”, who would’ve thought that the inside of the one of the schools mysteries, is an underground jail. By the way, the following two are the age of the principal and the librarian’s occupations.

Those black guys are carried and thrown into that one room, only the librarian and I remain in the place. The other teachers seem to see the situation with magic from another room.

While those guys fainted, I tied up both their hands and legs with a tool for magic restriction and take off their masks after confiscating all of their weapons. There's two pair of man and woman, the girls look alike that they were looks like sisters. The librarian is even checking inside their mouth. I suppose he's checking for poison for suicide. Somehow because it seems that they're possessed it, he take it all out.

"Then, let's start. Tsuchio-kun, you follow my instructions"

"I understand. But why is librarian-san here?"

"In the past, I belonged to the dark side (a.k.a : anbu) of the country. Therefore I am well experienced in trap and torture"

"Why does such a person, working as a librarian?"

"There's various thing happened and I stop as an darksider, thus at that time I get pulled out by principal you know. He said that he want me to become the guard of the storage of the forbidden book. From the start I like to read the book after all, and then I still didn't decide what my next work, thus I accept it"

Don't judge people by their appearance. Though generally speaking, I wonder what they usually do.

"At first it will not begin until waking them up right"

He said so and librarian-san sprinkles water on the spies. They trembled with jolt, the spies jump out of bed. Looking at the surrounding and themselves, it seems they understand the situation.

"…. We will not speak, kill us"(spy leader)

"We cannot afford such a thing right. Which national spy are you?" (librarian-shan)

"…"

All members keep silent. Because this is done, they might be trained to be caught naturally. They will be trained to pain.

"Well, you don't speak. Also, I wait for 10 seconds. If you don´t speak in the meantime, I will use force"

"…"

Apparently, there seem to be no choices of speaking from the origin to this fellows. They fell silent like a shellfish, and ten seconds passed in no time.

"…Tsuchio-kun, leave it to you. Sincerely, you must not kill them alright"

"Okay"

Well, let's start with one, first of all I must obtain information after all, it is necessary to make start to talk right. If there's no choice of them talking, then I only need to make it. Even the sisters are also favorable for this side, the way one whose face is slightly pale in particular. That probably is the younger sister right. …Yep, the plan was decided. First, I'll show them my hand.(TLN : as in "show off")

I stand in front of one of the spy, the leader-like man who answer librarian san.

"I say first, but I'm not interested in something like your life"

Leader who slightly sees here, as it is I keep on talking.

"I am not interested in the information that you have either, it is the government who want to know it. For me, you are only the party who I take revenge at. It's also not my hobby to see someone suffering. When you talk quickly, you will be able to die easily"

At the time I said that they can die easily, the younger sister-ish is the one who reacts. Then let's do the demonstration first.

"…Since you seem to do not want to talk, then I have to make you talk by force you know"

I say so and touch the left arm of the leader. Although this is the first time so I don't know whether I can do it or not, but I will try as much as I can. Thought even if this failed, I able to think of some way to torture them after all.

"After this, I will make your magic all over your body concentrate into your left arm. Since this is even make dragon dying in pain, you better start to talk you know? Since this is my first time doing it, I don't know the measurement. Well, it will not kill you so take it easy okay "

"wha!?"

I think the thing where even a dragon is dying is worked. The leader face which look expressionless until sometime ago, some fear started to come into his face. Well then, let's try it.

The thing that I will do after this, is just like the disease that make that child dragon suffering, in other word reproducing that evil influence. When magical power is concentrated in one place and circulation is got out of order, it seems to be considerably painful after all. Since I don't know how much a human body can endure, let's try it while seeing how things are going little by little.

First I make the magic of the whole left arm concentrate at the left hand. Though his hand become big like it was swelling, from his expression looks like he still have composure.

Next I transfer the magical power in the right arm, through his left hand dyed in red but he still completely have composure. Let's try doing it in one go this time.

I transferred the magic inside his torso. His blood vessel rises and a small popping sound can be heard. Over here a change has come out on the leader's face. He start to pour cold sweat, close tight his lips.

Moving the magic from his right leg to the left hand. blood flowed out from his fingernail, it start to swelling unnaturally. Sweat is discharged from all over his body, a moan leaked from the tightly closed mouth. Since it's troubled me if he runs wild, so I have several teachers who were standing by beforehand to suppress him. Carefully, I'll attack him thoroughly..

I transfer the magic from his left leg to left hand little by little. Finally blood vessel seems to have ripped and internal bleeding occurs, his skin has also begun to tear. "Gaaaaaaa!!!???" Though the leader screams by a loud voice and act violently, but he is supressed by the teachers and can´t move. The other spies see the leader's appearance as eaten into by a pale face.

When I keep moving the magic slowly, at the time the squeal of the leader has begun to change. Perhaps it's about the time to stop, or when I start to think like that, his left hand finally exploded from the inside because didn't able to endure it.

"Gyaaaaaaaaa!!!!!!"

Pieces of meat and the blood splash in the area, it's also got into my clothes. I have gone too far huh.

"Stop the bleeding, please"

"Ye, yes…"

He got the teacher who suppressing him, to stop the bleeding in his left hand. Magic really is convenience, in this way people will not die easily. The leader´s eyes turn white and he has foam on his mouth. Somehow he faints, and his magical power seems to scattering in the air. The magic of the leader is nearly almost 0. …when saying it conversely, unless I make them burst I can still continue.

"Well then, I had made him faint away by mistake, but I got the hang about it now. Since there will be no cases that I will make you faint anymore, I can torment you for hours you know. How about it, did that bring you guys to talk?"

"…"

Even if I look at them now, they doesn't seems the will talk. Really, they put me to trouble. Well then, let's do the other one guy. The true show starts from now on.

Thought I had made the leader burst in ten minutes, but the torture of the next man lasted several hours. I came to be able to continue regulating last-minute tuning without breaking it. Even if sometimes I loosen it and asking him whether he will speak or not, but he doesn't try to confess it at all. He couldn't endure the pain after all and has fainted. The hand of this fellow is already at the limit and seems to become the opposite hand this time.

"Well, still don't feel like talking?"

Although the sisters who have kept seeing the current appearance for a long time, but they didn't look like they will talk at all. In what way, they get trained until this extent. On the contrary I more worried about that thing.

"Then, let's move to the next person. Emm"

Talking about the sister state, the elder sister keeps firmly staring at me although her face is pale. The younger sister shakes her body tremblingly in contrast and turns her deep pale face down. If I think who shall I choose, it's same as decided right.

"Then, next is you"

"Ukh!?"

Although my feeling been considerably settle down, but I still boiled with anger. Which either way, because I have to get information, I can't stopped here.

"Wa, wait! It's alright even if you torture me first right!"

When I pointing at the younger sister, the older sister will take a stand like I thought. Yosh, she took the bait.

"Why there's need to protect this one. Aa, is this because this fellow has information"

"No! I have the information!"

"I have no reason to believe that. If you want me to trust you, tell me the information"

"As for that…"

"After all it is a lie. On the contrary perhaps she is the one who know the information"

"Plea ,Please wait! She's my younger sister! I will do anything, so please overlook my younger sister!"

"Elder sister, I can't you do that! I'll talk! Therefore please let my older sister go! Please!"

"What are you talking about! Hey, do you hear me!? I'll do anything, so please my sister…"

“Ahh really, it’s noisy. It’s not really I am care, about the fact that you guys are sibling”

I catch the head of the younger sister. Well, will they smoothly follow it or not.

“You already look your leader hand right. If you don’t want to see your sister head like that, quickly tell the information”

“Wha!? Th, this fiend ! Doesn’t you feel any guilt, you’re going to take somebody’s family llife you know! ?Even so are you still human!”

“The sense of guilt to taking away the life of the family? Which mouth says that, the one who killed my familiar is you guys right!”

“…..just because of you familiar? Don’t kid with me!”

“just because a familiar? Bullshit!”

I catch the head of the older sister and fling it against the floor. This fellow, I can´t forgive her. Since when is Lime only a familiar!?

“Though for you guys perhaps she is just one or two familiar, but to me she was one of my important families! Who do you call fiend, the one who fiend is you guys right! You killed my family and then you asking me to help your family. Did you make a fool out of me!?”

“Fa, family…?”

“Yes, it’s so! For me who have neither parents nor siblings, all my familiars are same as my family! Do you know the word karma? It is the punishment that killed my family that your younger sister dies”

“Bu, but my family is already…”

Although I separated my hand from her head, the elder sister doesn’t try to get up. Her eyes become hollow and murmuring something under her breath. Shit, it is disgusting….

“The road that you can choose is two. One, keep silent and get tortured until finally died. Another one, you tell us your information obediently, which is the road bet on the possibility of surviving even a little”

“Eh…?”

“Although I don’t what they told you, but if you released as it is right now then they will kill you for shut your mouth you know. It is the safest to have the kingdom protect you in the form of a criminal slave or something like that. What will you do?”

“…will my younger sister be saved?”

“I don’t know such a thing, ask the other guy”

"… I understand. I speak"

"I, I will talk too.Therefore, about older sister!"

"Like I said, tell it to the other guy. Librarian-san"

"What?"

The librarian who stood at the entrance of the jail all the time as an spectator.

"May I entrust you about this afterward?"

"…Yes, it's okay. Thanks for your hard work, you go back to the room and take a rest at ease"

"Yes…"

I go out from the entrance. And then, as it is I just went up to the first floor.

Before I know the rain begin to fall. The cleaning around the library is also stopped and there are no silhouettes of people in the outside.

It was only Ruu and Rin who have been waiting for me who went out of the school building. Perhaps they're keep waiting over there, their bodies were completely wet and become completely chilled.

"…You guys didn't need to wait for me you know?"

"Guru…"

"Buruu"

They move closer to me, Ruu and Rin who rubbing their head to me. At this time, they can't do anything except fawning like that.

"Hey, Wouldn't you like to go to the place where Lime is?"

"Guruu"

"Buru"

In front of the library, roughly putting everything in order has already been over. The piece of the broken door was collected and the body of the Lime disappeared, too.

"…it got washed by this rain huh…. even though I wanted to bury her properly"

The anger until a while ago went down and it is only emptiness that filled my chest. Gaping wide because an important thing is gone, that kind of feeling.

“Shit, Lime…. If I had more strength, I might helped you…”

If I had received the divine protection of the dragon, this might not happened. Such what-if-situation thoughts, run through my head.

“Lime, Lime…. Uuuu”

At the time when I said that Lime was died, the fact that I pretend to not see as I entrust myself to anger, it was thrust before right in front of me. Tears overflow from my eyes ,along with the rain it flow down to the ground.

Suddenly, in front of me who sitting down, I feel some presence like someone stood there. As I slowly raised my face, the one after that is… the usual figure of Lime stood there.

“…He?”

“…!?” Purupuru!?

Lime which runs up to me, wipes my tears. Eh,why Lime is!? As for a liquid metal slime, there only exist one and thats Lime! Eh, eh, eh!?

“Eh, Lime is it you?”

“Kokukoku”

“Even you, when you were hit by the devil and collapsed I thought you died… “

“… ” Purupuru, purururu

Oh, did you say last time? Unless your core is get caught up,it isn’t the blow threatening at all!?

“Then, why did you collapse in that way!”

“…!” Purupuru!

Play dead!? Eh, all the things were acted!?

“Wai wai wai, because you waited and tried put it in order. It is look like that Lime is dead, but actually you’re not dead at all?”

“Koku”

“You, and what did you think how we felt!? Because I wasn’t satisfied even if the devil was killed, I also tortured someone! I am!”

"… " Purupuru…

"Good grief, you little!"

I hug Lime with all my might. Lime takes a stance thinking that she will got hit, but she got surprised.

"…That's a relief, that you live…. Although I went berserk, I was really sad to think even if Lime died…. For me, you are like family. Please, don't do such a thing again…"

"…Koku"

Lime hugs me tightly back and Ruu snuggles up from the side. While being poured down by rains, I felt the presence of Lime for a while.

————————————————————————

Author note: Well, she wasn't dead! I have come from saying that it's okay when a blow doesn't catch a stone just in case. It is hard to understand, sorry.

I wanted to let you emphasize hostility or the cruelty to the person who injured Tsuchio´s familiars, is it done successfully? Because I have not written serious stuff very much, I would like an impression and indication if it is good.

Chapter 26: The next day, dealing with the aftermath and the matter about the spies

The next day after the library devil assault case, I was called to the principal's office. When I reconsider my action of yesterday, I think about how I could run wildly to that extent when I consumpt to my anger. Especially the torture, so I am one of those people who are able to do such kind of thing huh …. Even when I saw the spies screaming I felt nothing, even though I didn't have that kind of preference…… Because from the start I didn't remember any feel of guilt even after killing a person, thus it means perhaps I got deteriorated? even more right. In short, it means that the screw in my head become more loose. Well, I wouldn't hesitate to do such thing for the sake of Ruu and the other, that kind of thought didn't change. Even now, I have no regrets about yesterday.

I knock at the door of the principal's office. I open the door after being called and bow, before I close the door calmly.

"Aa, Tsuchio-bou. It seems you have done an outstanding job yesterday" -Principal

"It's nothing, it isn't so much" -Tsuchio

"I heard that your familiar is actually safe right, isn't that a relief" -Principal

"Really, I ran out of control recklessly alone like a fool. I also did bad things to the spies" -Tsuchio

Although yesterday I didn't think anything about it, now that I think about it I really went a bit too far he~h. As expected, blowing someone's left hand is a bit too much.

"Well, it was important that you made them confess quickly for their sake too. Tsuchio-bou, you should think that you were able to help all those fellows only by sacrificing a left hand you know. If I let someone else do it, then one person will be death after all " -Principal

"When you can say so, I feel at ease" -Tsuchio

"Nevertheless, Tsuchio-bou, aren´t you really well experienced with these things" -Principal

Is that so? Well, because I have seen it in a movie and such, although I think that my skill is better than a complete beginner.

"You skillfully used the younger sister, to draw information out of the elder sister. Even the talk changed when you make the older sister yield, you cleverly hit at her weak place" -

Principal

“No ,that was my real feeling after all. I just got the blood raise to my head…” -Tsuchio

“Rather than words with cheap lie, a natural voice with compassionate feeling in it. As Tsuchio-bou take it from your inside, it was one of the best moves, you know” -Principal

“Haa…” -Tsuchio

No, like I said it was out of my consciousness…. Haa~h, I don’t care anymore, let’s quickly finish this business.

“Then, what business do we have today?” -Tsuchio

“As for that you know…” -Principal

Knock knock someone knocks on the door. Was someone also called beside me?

“Excuse me. Aa, Tsuchio-kun, did I have kept you waiting?” -Librarian

“No, I just came a little while ago” -Tsuchio

“Just now, I was going to get to the main point. You came at the right time” -Principal

Librarian-san enters inside. What are they gonna talk about? That Librarian-san is here too….

“Then I get to the main point. I have called you today, because of yesterday’s spies” -Principal

“Don´t they become crime slaves?” -Tsuchio

Slaves also exist in this world, but I have never seen one inside the school. There are two kinds of slave, a general slave and a criminal slave. A person who couldn’t pay a debt anymore etc drops their social status to a slave. Their treatment is comparatively good, there aren’t much who are used for physical labor. I think that they were used for helping inside the shop or such things.

By crime slaves, their status are dropped to a slave so that those who perpetrated a crime may expiate the crime. Those fellows who can fight, work as a slave for adventurers, even the guys who can’t fight are made to work in severe places like mines. The spies, even though they will become crime slave, they have nothing to do with me right.

“Although it is so, Tsuchio-bou is the one who take care almost everything in this incident. There is no way that we can’t give you a reward” -Principal

“And that, is a slave right” -Tsuchio

“Well, if we let them as it is, they will be made to work for the dark side of the kingdom, but

if you want , I can somehow accommodate if it is about 2 person you know" -Principal

…Dark side huh. If I am not mistaken, I said for them to ask protection from the kingdom or something like that though …. But if it's like this, then there's no difference with the thing until now right. Does the principal want to tell me that I receive those sisters?

"I don't really need any slave in particular…" -Tsuchio

"Tsuchio-bou is still young right? It's not something you need to be embarrassed to talk about you know" -Principal

The principal who smirks, sandwiches his thumb between his forefinger and middle finger. Oioi, is that also available at this place? or rather that's principal´s common phrase.

"No, I don't really need one, I don't have any hobby to forcibly do "that" if my partner hate it you know" -Tsuchio

"No No, you don't need to hold back okay" -Principal

"No No No, I said that I honestly don't need it" -Tsuchio

"No, No, No, No" -Principal

"No, No, No, No, No" -Tsuchio

"If you are man, show your ability to support one or two women!" -Principal

"Eeeh…although I already have three familiars with me you know" -Tsuchio

I don't need them I said! Damn, aah it's hard for this side to reject, though if the things continue as it is surely I will get used and then be crushed. …Ah, perhaps I can do it this way.

"It can't be helped, okay then. I'll take them" -Tsuchio

"…Even though you were unwilling to take it to that extent some time ago and now you became awfully obedient heh" -Principal

"If you say such a thing, I won´t take them you know. It's not like I need any slave in particular after all" -Tsuchio

"I understand I understand. Well then, henceforth receive them" -Principal

"I understand. By the way, from what country were those spies?" -Tsuchio

"About that, I'm the one who will tell you"- Librarian

Librarian-san steps forward. Because I left everything to Librarian-san after that, he will know better right.

“They were spies of the empire. In the storage of forbidden books, they seemed to come to steal the spare of the blueprint of the fortresses in various places throughout the kingdom” -Librarian

“So the spare is keep in this place … ” -Tsuchio

A flag rose from the talk of the day before yesterday.

“In the imperial capital, the security is severer than here after all. Well, though it’s not like the security is lax in this place … ” -Librarian

“The magic barrier that I set up, it seemed they passed it smoothly. That younger sister seemed to be a master of magic somehow. I have to strengthen it or else right…” -Librarian

“Well, that’s how they were able to pass through my magic barrier and invade the library. I was restrained at that place, and after they made me release the trap in the storage of forbidden books, I pretended to be asleep” -Librarian

“Pretending sleeping?” -Tsuchio

“Yes, they seemed to have tried to make me faint with magic, if it’s just that as expected I won’t faint. After confirming that those fellows left, I activated the barrier for urgency and lock them up” -Librarian

Well, his way to dealt with the situation isn’t wrong huh. It’s hard for him alone to take all of them on after all.

“But that barrier, it was partially destroyed by Tsuchio´s unicorn…”-Librarian

“It’s amazing that you can destroy that barrier, to that extent you know” -Principal

“Rin and the other also went berserk after all. And my support magic was also the strongest one I’m able to use right now” -Tsuchio

“It was Thunder right? Such a high magic, didn’t they still teach you about it right?” -Librarian

“I learn it personally at the library. I wanted a trump card you know” -Tsuchio

After reinforced by lightning’s magic power, my thunder magic pursued it. The magic power consumption is no joke and the control is also considerably hard, but it seemed I was able to successfully control it under my anger. My blood boiled, because of the headache from the chill after all.

“Well, at any rate, no one has died, including your familiar” -Principal

“Yes, that’s really a relief. Then, I take my leave” -Tsuchio

“Aa, I’m sorry to get you involved. Since your slaves should be at the entrance, so please

receive them” -Principal

“Okay” -Tsuchio

“Then, I leave, too. I will give the report later” -Librarian

“Please do as soon as possible. The top is annoying” -Principal

“I understand” -Librarian

I and Librarian-san leave the principal’s office together after bowing. I have to take charge of the slaves quickly.

After coming out from the room, Librarian-san hands a small bag to me. Inside it, there was a good amount of coins put in it.

“This is?”

“More or less, it is the reward from the academy. I think it’s not good to only receive slaves as reward you know, consider this as something like cooperation cost okay”

“Yes, thank you”

“…Thats right, there was something I wanted to ask to Tsuchio-kun you know”

“What is it?”

“That torture method, although I understand that you manipulate the magic power inside the body…but I don’t know the details”

“You already guess it right you know. I concentrated the magic power into one spot, then making the body suffer . I have seen a slightly similar symptom, then I thought if it can be reproduced again with evil influence?”

“It seems to be painful right…. I’ll take it as reference”

Yep, it’s slightly scary when Librarian-san says so….

At the entrance, there’s a slave merchant-like person putting the slaves inside the cage. I let Librarian-san convey the circumstances and making me the owner of the sisters.

“Then, drop your blood over here” -Slave Trader

I drop my blood, on the paper with magic square written on it. The magic square shine for a moment then immediately faded.

“The contract is completed by this. Please pass on the content directly to the slave” -Slave Trader

“Content?” -Tsuchio

“It’s the thing that prohibited you know. That they aren’t supposed to commit suicide or such” -Slave Trader

“Aa, such a thing. Thank you, doing such a thing for me ” -Tsuchio

“Don’t lose the contract paper okay, because the reissue costs considerable a lot of money” -Slave Trader

He said so and the slave trader left on his carriage. Then, let’s finish this quickly.

I approach the sisters. The younger sister who saw me, for some reason bows before me.

“Ah, umm…” – lil sis

“That’s, what…. I am really sorry for killing one of your family. I’ll give you this body as my atonement. Therefore, please don’t lay hand on my sister”

“What, it is fairly admirable”

“Originally, it was something that they made us to do by force. Our parents were caught because of groundless crime, to lighten the crime even a little, I was made to do work for the dark side”

“He~, so it was like that”

“Though, our parents seem to have been already murdered…”

“Well, it doesn’t matter. Then, I will tell you the content”

“Ah, yes”

“Both of you are freed, that’s it”

“”…What?””

The sisters make blank eyes and are befuddled. Yosh, I already done what should I do, let’s head back to the monster stable.

“Then, live healthily”

“Please, wait a minute! Why do you free us!?”

“Well, I don’t need any slave in particular”

“The, Then why did you receive us!”

“I have to do that, because the principal didn’t seem to give up on it. Even I didn’t want to receive you actually. Come on, go away go away” (TLC: I think he said it like when someone says it to a stray cat)

With this the trouble is over without a trouble in the future. Now, I’ll go to the monster stable.

“Please wait! We are penniless you know! Even if we are freed just as it is, that would be a problem!”

“I will give you a little money you know? If I let you dying a dog’s death, it will give a bad aftertaste after all”

“It isn’t such a thing!”

Haah, what do they want to do?

“We have killed your familiar! Let me atone for my crime!”

“…Aa, It’s no problem then, because my familiar is alive”

“…Huh?”

“It was my misunderstanding she didn´t died. I’m sorry, I took a strange accusation”

“…That means, my younger sister was nearly killed by a misunderstanding!?”

“Well, it is so!”

“This fool ! “

“Big sis!? You must not act violently!”

To the elder sister who is trying to hit me, the younger sister pinioning her as trying to suppress her.

“Don’t stop me! I am not satisfied if I don´t hit him at least once!”

“You mustn’t do it! Please suppress it!”

“Then that´s it, in the first place there are no crimes you need to atone for. Do as you like”

“Ah, yes, we will do so! Let’s go!”

“Bi, big sis…”

The elder sister quickly went to the outside. While the younger sister is looking at me and her older sister, she flustered. Aa, yes.

“Hey”

I throw the bag with the money which I got from Librarian-san a while ago to them. The little sister's complexion change after she is checking the content.

"Eh what, is this money!? If we use it wisely, you can live half year you know!"

"Aren't you penniless? I'll lend it to you without interest indefinitely, be sure to return it in the future"

"But…"

"I don't know how you will live after this, but you have the ability. How about both of you become adventurers? A freed criminal slave shouldn´t have any problem.You will have to buy a weapon too after all, so take it. If you don´t go quickly, you will be left behind by your elder sister you know"

"…I will certainly return your kindness. I am Lewin and my elder sister is named Suwin"

"You only need to return the money you know. Now go quickly"

"…Thank you very much!"

After she gives a quick bow, Lewin runs after her elder sister. …Well, that's the compensation since I tormented them because of an misunderstanding. I don't know about the leader and the other one, although I feel bad for them.

"Well, let's go to the monster stable quickly. I hope Ruu and Rin´s bodies are okay…"

They overdid it plenty to defeat the devil. I will treat them kindly.

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 27

Monster Musume chapter 27: Evolution, several months later, it is summer vacation!

"Are you serious…"

After the call from the principal and releasing the sisters from slavery, I went to the room of Ruu and the other in the monster stable. What were waiting over there…were the figures of Ruu and Rin which seemed to have evolved..

"Guruu?"

"No…Ruu?"

"Guru!"

Ruu's scales changed its color into red, and the arms which never been there has grown. Therefore Ruu whose posture looked like she was crouching all the time, although the example is bad, the posture became similar to a gorilla. Her body became considerably bigger and didn't seem to be able to enter the room without bending her body. As a whole… might she be about 3m? Even her arms itself were big, it became able to rely on them in a close combat more. Though, it is regrettable that she wasn´t a dragonoid. Well, as for it, there is no helping it. Furthermore her legs and wings became bigger, so her mobility will rise, too.

"Well, I will hear the details later. Rin evolved too, right?"

"Bururu"

Rin didn't change very much from her time as a unicorn, her horn and body became one size bigger, a lightning like pattern appeared above the hair on her legs. Umm, she seems still far from becoming a human type.

"Rin didn't change very much…"

"Bururu!"

"Yes, I know that you have become stronger. Please show it to me later"

"Buru"

Even so, if they evolved at this time, then….

“Since you guys killed that demon, you guys evolved right. It was quite strong after all”

“Buru, bururuuu”

“Huh, so you evolved yesterday night huh?”

Why won’t they evolve in front of me….even though I want to see it once.

“For the time being, let’s go to the outside. Please show me, what are you guys able to do”

“Guru”

“Buruu”

Since the academy is still clean, I go outside and get away from the academy a little. If it’s at this distance, there’s no need to worry about eyewitness right.

“Hmm, Let’s start from Ruu”

When Ruu puts magical power in her hand, her fist is wrapped in a flame. Hee, already an attack specialized enchantment huh. Since it’s not magic, it’s probably an ability or a similar thing.

Ruu, who put out the flame on her fist, begins opening her jaw and starts to gather magical power. Eh, is she also able to do a breath!? Though I thought that she is not just a normal berserk drake, but to think that she is able to do breath …….

A flame ball is launched from the jaw of Ruu. The breath landed on the ground and it makes explosion sound as a pillar of fire rises. Uoo, what a terrible power….

“You are even able to do a breath now huh…that’s good, Ruu”

“Guruu!”

As if to say praise me, praise me, Ruu rubs her head against mine. I’m rubbed by her head with the size of my body, my body got little unsteady. Th, though she was cute but rubbing her is difficult…..

“Then, shall I see Rin’s this time. What kind of thing you became able to do?”

“Buru!”

When magic is gathered at her horn, crack crack crack! A blue electric current runs through. Oh, it is absolutely stronger than before.

Moreover when she gathers her magic in her legs, the thunder pattern emits blue light. Her hoof struck the ground, the ground dented and the weed got burnt to ash. Her physical and magical attack is strengthened in each aspect.

“Isn’t that great, the pattern on your legs is also beautiful after all”

“Bu, bururu!?”

“Yes, it is beautiful you know”

Is it because she’s hiding her embarrassment, but Rin is grinding and pressing her head into me. After she evolved, she became more honest than before huh~.

“However, you seem to be still far from becoming human type. We must kill more monster, for the sake of gathering more magic right- “

“Gururu, gururururu!”

“Bururururu!”

“…!” Purupuru!

“Yes. Let’s work hard to the extent of not dying “

We will lose everything if we die after all!

Several months passed. In the blink of an eye summer came after spring, from tomorrow on the academy will enter summer vacation. Most of the students return home and spend those two months with the family.

“Now I remember, how about Tsuchio-kun?”

Lucas asked so at breakfast. Fufufu, I already thought that someone will ask me something like that, I already have my own plan you know!

“As expected since I can’t make a round trip to my home in two month, so I will not return home “

“Eh, what will you do then?”

“I will go on board of an acquaintance’s ship, I’m going to go to Shiano´s various islands”

“So you have such an acquaintance is it so! But, if it’s an acquaintance’s ship, perhaps he is a merchant, is that so?”

“No he is a Knight commander”

“””Ee!?”””

□■□■

One month ago, I was summoned to the principal's office suddenly. Have I done something? I remember the me who go towards it while trembling.

"Excuse me…"

"You are late, Tsuchio-bou!"

"It's been a long time, Tsuchio-dono!"

"Kisato-san!"

Just after I have come to this world, I helped the ship of the knight order against a pirate attack, then the one who gave me recommendations to enroll into this academy, this kingdom's knight leader, it's Kisato-san.

"What happened today?"

"I was around here by chance because of duty you know, thus I came to greet the principal. Over there, the principal called Tsuchio-dono you know"-Kisato

"I think that you must want to talk about various think"-principal

"Is that so..I thought I messed up something you know"-Tsuchio

"Hou, it seems Tsuchio-dono also did something"-Kisato

"No, it's not like that…"

The thing about the attack at the library, even now it still left a trail, you know….

"Well, let's listen about it slowly. Tsuchio-dono is, if I remember right is a person who comes from a pretty far place right"

"…Yes, that's right"

Which reminds me, I made up that kind of setting right…. I have totally forgotten about that.

"Summer holidays are in one month…I wonder what will Tsuchio-dono do, or so I thought, you know ?"- Kisato

"Because of that, you traveled all the way to this place!?"- Tsuchio

"Well,I also wanted to greet you"-Kisato

Are you serious…. To care about a total stranger to this extent…you're becoming too good of a person you know…!

"I'm sorry, for someone like me…"-Tsuchio

“You mustn’t say such a thing okay. We were helped by you, please be attentive”-Kisato

“…Thank you”

“And, what will you do? Will you go home?”

“Emm, as expected since it’s too far I can’t come back. I’m thinking about going to a bit closer place, and perhaps hunting monsters, I am thinking about such a thing”

“In that case then it’s just right. We and others from knight orders will set sail for Shiano nations to trade. Won’t you go with us?”

“Shiano nations?” (TLC: now that I think about it … this Shiano nations sound like Sun nations in other word japan)

Where is that? I never heard about it….

“It is a country where small islands in the South Seas gathered. They’re famous for the marine product and fruit which can only be found at that place you know. And one island which was discovered is the dwelling of a lot of monsters”-Kisato

“Do you trade there too?”-Tsuchio

“That’s right, Tsuchio-dono is a tamer right? Also it seems that there is a monster which can only be found at that island, if you want, will you join us aboard the ship? The trip will be dangerous, so think carefully…”-Kisato

“I will go”-Tsuchio

“No, think about it more properly…”-Kisato

“Anyway I will only go hunting. It is basically the same thing, but only in a different place you know”-Tsuchio

“Is that so! No, it is good! If there is an excellent tamer like Tsuchio-dono then I’m also relieved at the journey! Departure will be on the next day after the graduation ceremony, so please get ready on time!”-Kisato

“Okay. Umm, is there something, which I must certainly have with me? “-Tsuchio

“No, it’s the same as an ordinary travel. You can share things with me or others if necessary after all”- Kisato

“I understand”-Tsuchio

The island country in the South sea…. I look forward to it~.

□■□■

“And thus, I will go to the Shiano nations. I seem to arrive approximately in one week”

“Tsuchio-san, do you plan to go to that island which is the dwelling of monsters?”

“Yes, that’s my intention. I heard, the research still haven’t progressed at all, so they seem not to know anything inside it. I will try to advance as deep as I can“

“Be careful. The fact that the research still didn’t progress at all, Is because the island is dangerous right? Please don’t do anything dangerous okay!“

“I, I know. I don’t want to experience that thing again after all…”

That thing about the demon, left a little trauma inside me. I never want to have such a sad feeling again….

“Then it’s fine, please enjoy yourself!”

“Yes, Lucas too okay”

Well then, it will be early in the morning tomorrow, so I’ll be careful not to oversleep.

And I came to the port of the academy city with my familiars the next day. It is in front of me, the same ship, as when I came to this land, is anchored. Its name is Silver Horn, cool right!

“Hey, it’s been a while, oi-!”

“Didn’t you get bit more burly from the first time we met, didn’!?”

“Ye, Yes, various thing happened”

“I thought you would say that, hahahahaha!”

“Your looks also changed you know!”

The others from the knight order, seem like still remember about me, and bang bang they strike my back. Though Lime is staring at them from my back …..(TLC: Yandere slime is yandere…)

“Hey, is that your wyvern from before?”

“Probably…it changed very much”

“It even grew arms…but how did it become like this?”

People knowing Ruu from her time as a grapple wyvern are surprised at her way of

excessive change. Well, her only trace as a wyvern is just that big wing of her right.

“Yaa~h , to think the wyvern at that time have become like this… this is really unexpected you know”-Kisato

“Well, because she made plenty of effort. This is the result of her effort”-Tsuchio

“That’s true, when the result is seen, you also become motivated. Then, please enter the ship”-Kisato

“Ah, where should I place my familiar?”

“That’s true…you can keep your slime in your room,though I feel bad for it but when the weather is clear the rest will sleep on deck, but if it rains, they will be put somewhere in the storage”

Well, I guess that’s true. Is there any room she can enter with that size. Although I feel bad for Ruu and the other, I will have them endure it on deck.

“Okay, let’s sail! Hoist the front sail!”

『Aye!』

“The weather clears and it is an ideal day for a perfect voyage! Let’s go ride on the wave!”

『Ayeeeeee!』

With the shout of the vice-leader, sailors raise a cry. Uoo, awesome….

“Is there anything I can help with?”

“Umm, there isn’t anything in particular now. Please act leisurely”

Even if I help without understanding how it’s done, It’ll only become troublesome huh. If there’s any monster attacks, I’ll fight first. …Until then, let’s enjoy the voyage leisurely.

Several hours passed since we started to sail and at last, the ship started to calm down. Because Ruu and Rin were curled all the time in a corner, I suppose it will become painful soon. Let’s have her expand her wings for a moment.

“Excuse me, may I expand the wings of my familiar for a moment?”

“It is good. I mean they don’t need to curl themselves in a corner. You must bring them to a larger place you know”

“Thank you. Ruu, Rin come!”

“Gururu!”

“Buruu!”

Ruu and Rin move to the middle of the deck and Ruu widens her wings and Rin stretchesherself.Lime sits down on my knee and embraces me.

“Hahaha, you guys got awfully stuck together! You look like parent and child you know”-Someone from the ship

“Eh, is it so?”-Tsuchio

Parent and child, parent and child huh….when he said so, it’s hard for me to lay my hand on her….

Ruu who stretches her wings, as it is flaps her wings and flies away. Because she was free after all, perhaps she was going to hunt some monster right.

I am also quite free…. Umm, should I do something. Maybe I should do some magic practice, I want a book at the time like this.

As I see Rin, she launch an electric ball into the sky and move it in a complicated orbit.

“Fire arrow”

I omit the aria and shoot a fire arrow. It hit’s it target the electric ball, “PAN” the electric ball which pop.

“Buruu…”

Rin who sees that, move the ball in more complicated orbit that’s hard to predict.

Fufufu, my hand is itching!

————————————————————————

Author note: There is no sense of seasons right!

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 28

Monster Musume chapter 28: Pirate assault, battle on the ship and similar guy appears once again.

After a few hours playing shooting with Rin, Ruu returned at noon. In each hand she held a long fish, which resembled swordfish. It seems she also picked up lunch for Rin.

“Thank you for the trouble, Ruu. You’re tired right, go have a rest.” (Tsuchio)

“Guruu.” (Rin)

“Hey, it’s lunch time.” (Sailor on the ship)

“I am going now! Since I’m gonna have my meal inside, you guys eat over here, okay? I’ll come back quickly.” (Tsuchio)

I went to the galley aboard the ship and soup with fresh seafood was being served. The bread accompanying it was dry and hard so that it would stay preserved regardless of the surrounding conditions, but it couldn’t be said that it was delicious. However, I endured and stomached it, without issue.

“Hey, you are so thin so eat more.” (Cook)

“Th, thank you.” (Tsuchio)

“Then, give me more fish!” (Knight 1)

“If it’s you then it’s better to lose weight!” (Knight 2)

“I guess so!” (Knight 1)

“””Hahaha!””” (All the knights)

Holding a bowl of the soup which included a large number of fish slices in it, I returned to the deck. Next to where Ruu and company were eating the swordfish look-alikes, I had my meal as well.

In the afternoon, what should I do…well, maybe target practice again, hunh. Up to now I had only fired one shot at a time, maybe I should try to volley several shots simultaneously? While ruminating on that, the first day of the voyage passed.

On the third day, there wasn't particularly any rain and the days with calm weather continued. Since I didn't have anything to do, I was playing target practice with Rin. Sometimes the position was changed, when I changed the mark, I devised it in various ways to make use of it for control practice. I became completely accustomed to controlling the 「Fire Arrows」, and now I can freely move them even when shooting several at once -ze. Well, well since I don't regularly use attack magic, it is a useless treasure, certainly…. (TLC: and now I can freely move it even when shooting several of it -ze. <- this part Tsuchio tried to speak manly with adding "ze" at the end of his sentence)

The fifth day was spent in the same fashion. As sky slightly darkened, I realized, Ruu who had just flown out to hunt a short while ago returned.

"What is it, Ruu? Did you notice rain clouds?" (Tsuchio)

"Gururu, gururururu!" (Ruu)

"A ship is being attacked by pirates somewhere?! Where?!" (Tsuchio)

According Ruu's story, heading from here to a little southwest, a merchant ship was being chased by pirate ships. When Ruu saw it, the pirates hadn't boarded yet, but the pirate ships were faster in speed and it was only a matter of time 'til they caught their quarry. First off, let's report it to Kisato-san.

When I arrived at the captain's quarters, Kisato-san was checking the route on the navigation chart. The vice-leader was also present. Like Kisato-san, the scars carved on his darkish skin looked gallant.

"Hmm, Tsuchio-san what can I do for you?" (Kisato)

"A bit to the southwest, a merchant ship seems to be under pirate attack." (Tsuchio)

"What!? How large are the merchant's and the pirates' ships?" (Vice-leader)

"The merchant's ship is slightly bigger than this ship is and there is one, as for the pirates, their ships are smaller and there are three. It seems that they haven't yet boarded, but in this situation it's only a matter of time." (Tsuchio)

"Muu, we can't ignore it. Please allow me to double check it." (Vice-leader)

"I understand." (Kisato)

The deputy leader left the room. This ship surely won't arrive in time. It would be better for me to go there first.

"Kisato-san, if it's like this then we won't make it in time. I will go ahead riding on Ruu." (Tsuchio)

“But the enemies are pirates of moderate numbers, you’re aware? There’s no way I can let Tsuchio-san go alone…” (Kisato)

“It’s okay, I’m a tamer, y’know. Also I have my familiars with me, I won’t be by myself.” (Tsuchio)

“But even if the slime doesn’t have any problems, you won’t be able to bring your unicorn with you.” (Kisato)

“No, please don’t worry about that. I can go with all my familiars.” (Tsuchio)

“What? The unicorn as well, are you suggesting it’s able to run in the sky?” (Kisato)

“That’s right. Please let me go, since Ruu found it, I can’t overlook it.” (Tsuchio)

“…I understand. Please go ahead of us and support the merchant ship. We’ll be right behind you”. (Kisato)

“I understand!” (Tsuchio)

Everyone was bored from the voyage, so this was a good chance to let them vent.

“Ruu, Lime, Rin! Let’s go to beat the pirates!” (Tsuchio)

“Gurua!” (Ruu)

“Koku.” (Lime)

“Buru.” (Rin)

The party was already in attack mode and the preparations were complete. Lime adhered to Ruu’s back and I sat on Rin’s saddle.

“Yosh, let’s go!” (Tsuchio)

Focusing, I concentrated magic onto Rin’s legs. This let the wind coalesce on her hooves and her body started to float in the air. After she evolved she became able to use not just「Thunder」but also「Wind」magic. Right after evolving, it was difficult, and she wasn’t familiar with and didn’t know how to use it, but now she was now completely adept at it. With this Rin could easily follow Ruu.

Rin dashed off the deck and leaped up into to the sky. Stepping firmly on thin air, she accelerated steadily. Since I took off first, Ruu came from behind and flew above Rin and I, and then we all headed towards the pirate ships.

At a point approximately five minutes away, I finally spotted the ship in trouble. A small ship was pulled up aside a big ship and pirates were trying to board. Though the people who seemed to be guards on the merchant ship removed all the ladders and the ropes that hung on their ship’s handrail, their numbers weren’t nearly enough. It was a barely defensible

situation, hah!

“First Ruu, destroy the pirate ship! After that run wild on deck!” (Tsuchio)

“Guru!” (Ruu)

“Lime, you go down to the deck, neutralize the pirates in your liquid form secretly! Don’t overdo it, make it so that they don’t realize it’s you, okay!” (Tsuchio)

“Koku!” (Lime)

“Rin will become my steed; snipe them with magic while moving around in the air! I will take care of minute control, so just roughly aim and shoot!” (Tsuchio)

“Buruu!” (Rin)

“Yosh, attack!” (Tsuchio)

At my shout, Ruu and Rin separated right and left. Lime, who had previously repositioned herself onto the grapple wyvern’s tail, jumped when Ruu wagged her tail. The metal slime landed on the deck on the merchant ship below. She changed into a transparent liquid form and moved silently and unseen across the floorboards.

After Ruu deposited Lime on the deck, she aimed at the nearby pirate ship and hit it as she passed. The mast of the small ship was broken in a single blow by her and a big hole was torn open in its deck. Ruu then went up to the sky once, took a nosedive afterwards and attacked. With wind pressure caused by her wings, the pirates who were climbing on ropes were blown away.

“Wha, what’s with that dragon?!” (Merchant)

“It’s my familiar. Because I happened to pass by, I rushed here to help.” (Tsuchio)

“You!? You are this dragon´s owner!? Moreover, that horse!?” (Merchant)

“Leave the details for later, now please, concentrate on things in front of you!” (Tsuchio)

“U, Understood!” (Merchant)

The pirates who weren’t knocked off climbed up on deck and began to fight with the guards. Yosh, then me too! I will give my support to everyone!

Rin created several thunder arrows, gave quick aim and then rapidly shot them. Because they wouldn’t hit, I fused my magic flow with Rin’s. I took over the control of the magic, finely adjusted it and directed it against the pirates. It was originally a kind of magic with something of an ability to be guided. To compare it to「Fire Arrow」, controlling several of them wasn’t hard at all.

While experiencing the weak numbness that heralded Rin and I becoming one, I gazed firmly

at the pirates and took mental aim. Sharing the flow of magic, it was a state where Rin´s magic circulation became connected with mine through the devil hands. So, how should I put it…I fell into a sense as if our bodies were merged. It was truly unity between human and horse, I felt like I could experience and sense everything that was a part of Rin. Since it was quite comfortable, I was worried that it might become addictive…. (TLC: Unity between human and the horse <- I think it's some term that used in horserace)(ED: there is another meaning for unity…. Internet ruined me…) (PR: All praise Internet-sama~ It gets worse as you get older. ^.~ A good word might be 'synergy'?)

Just like that we shot at the pirates, but then I noticed that there were several who started bleeding from their chest and suddenly collapsed. Lime snuck around the deck, she changed her body into a needle form and stabbed them from behind. Since she didn't make any sound at all, in a melee battle like this she was able to demonstrate unbeatable strength. She didn't even need to use her poisons, huh.

After Ruu broke all the pirate ships' masts, she landed on the decks of each and smashed the pirates. She didn't knock them off but instead squashed them. The remains of the pirates which were hit resembled crushed pomegranates.

Even though they already had been suppressed, there were several more who became riled after Ruu attacked. They all scrambled to jump into the sea to get away. The guards on the deck of the merchant ship raised a victory war cry. This somehow became a nostalgic scene, huh….

"Thank you for your help, thanks to your assistance it ended without anybody dying." (Sailor captain)

"Really, it's a good thing I flew over here, then." (Tsuchio)

"Haha, that statement really hits home when you mention it like that. Which reminds me, what boat did you sail on?" (Sailor captain)

"It is…a ah, it's that one." (Tsuchio)

I pointed to the Silver Horn which was coming closer into view.

"That…isn't that the Silver Horn! Eh, you're member of the knights order?!" (Sailor captain)

"Aa, not quite. They just gave me a lift, I'm simply an academy student." (Tsuchio)

"S, so that's it ….I was wondering whether you were serving for lese majeste…" (Sailor captain)

Uwaah, so there's that kind of law, huh? I better be careful in the future-.

“Iyaah, to think that you already repelled the assault! As expected of Tsuchio-dono, if it’s like this then there’s no place for me to shine!” (Kisato)

Kisato-san and the vice-captain had marched onto the deck of the merchant ship and were waiting for its ship captain to appear. I heard, they seemed to want to hear information about the surrounding sea area and to identify the owner of this ship. Well, since the crest of the kingdom was carved onto the ship, nine times out of ten it must be a ship of the kingdom. The former was confirming only in form, the main must be the latter. The freshness of information is important.

“I, I’m Kishoru Bezu, the captain of this ship. S, so you knights are the ones who repelled the pirates right? Y, you guys did a good job, I will give you my praise” (Owner)

The shipowner who came over in that way wore accessories possessing a gaudy shine, and wrapped his body in somewhat too luxurious clothes for use on board a ship. Basically, he was a fat man covered in sweat. Certainly, he’s a noble. Moreover, he seemed to resemble that pig. (PR: The noble brat tamer that Tsuchio beat several chapters prior.)

Lime glared at him as if he was her parent’s enemy. It seemed to take considerable control, but she suppressed her blood thirst.

“It’s our honor to receive your thanks, Bezu-sama. However, it wasn’t us the knight order who repelled the pirates. With your bodyguards’ help, this young man repulsed them.” (Kisato)

“Ho, Houu. You over there, tell me your name.” (Bezu)

If possible, I didn’t want to have any sort of interaction with him ….. oops, smile smile.

“This is our first time meeting. I’m a royal academy first year student, going by the name Tsuchio.” (Tsuchio)

“Tsuchio, I heard that you are a tamer, where are your familiars?” (Bezu)

“They’re staying on the Silver Horn.” (Tsuchio)

“Call them, they’re a dragon type and unicorn, right? Show me.” (Bezu)

“Certainly.” (Tsuchio)

Haah, this guy’s really troublesome. If he ordered me to hand over my familiars or to sell them, I didn’t have confidence that Lime would be able to handle it, y’know. After I called for Ruu and Rin, as expected the fatty looked at them like he wanted to lick them both all over.

“Oo, they are beautiful! Although this is the first time I’m seeing these kinds of monsters, they both really have a dignified presence, huh!” (Bezu)

“I’m honored to receive your praise.” (Tsuchio)

"… Hey, you, Tsuchio, do you want to hand over those familiars to me? I will buy them at any price you name." (Bezu)

Here it comes. Read the mood, fatso! Realize Lime's mood has become dangerous, her magical power is dyed in black, y'know!

"I'm sorry, Kishoru-sama. It's a very attractive offer but I can't accept it." (Tsuchio)

"Why!? I will pay regardless of the cost. That's right I can also give you a beautiful woman, as well! She is a peerless beauty, obedient and possessing a strong body so you can do whatever you want, you see!" (Bezu)

It's not because of 'that' thing, right~. Before my urge to kill springs out, let's quickly conclude this talk.

"Whatever you offer me, I won't hand over my familiars." (Tsuchio)

"…Why, do you dare mean that you refuse to listen to me?" (Bezu)

"For me, these familiars are my companions; they fight alongside me and are my family. Kishoru-sama, you also have a family and they can't be bought with money, right?" (Tsuchio)

"Kishoru-sama, I will also petition you. His homeland is far, and thus he can't visit his family too often. With your generous heart, please grant him your understanding." (Kisato)

"…If you say so, then there is no helping it, Tsuchio. Yes, Kisato." (Bezu)

"Thank you, Kishoru-sama." (Tsuchio)

Huu, before Lime ran out of control, somehow I was able to stop it. I have to follow up later.

"Then, I will return to my room. Hey Gil, go answer Kisato's questions." (Bezu)

"Haa, certainly, sir." (Gil)

After he gave the order to the guard captain who had talked to me awhile ago, the fat merchant then retired to the inside of his quarters.

"I'm sorry, Kisato-san." (Tsuchio)

"If our troubles only amount to this, then we should consider it to have been an easy battle. However, to imagine that a son of the Bezu family would act in such a manner …really, how did they raise him to become like that?" (Kisato)

I agree. If it's like that, then it's already hereditary character, right? No matter how they spoiled him, it wouldn't have gotten to that extent right?

"Lime, are you okay?" (Tsuchio)

"…Koku." (Lime)

After the fatty had left, Lime finally regained her composure. She endured it well….

Afterwards, Kisato-san finished hearing about the surrounding area's details, we left immediately. We seemed to be delayed a little, so everybody moved busily.

"Tsuchio-san, thank you very much." (Gil)

"You're welcome, after this, please be careful on your voyage." (Tsuchio)

At the end I talked with Giru-san, before I returned to the Silver Horn. Ruu – check, Rin – check, Lime – check. Everyone was properly here.

"Thank you, everyone. You guys must be tired right, so rest well." (Tsuchio)

"Guruu〜" (Ruu)

"It's unfair for only Rin who did it? The joint magic huh, it can't be helped right." (Tsuchio)

"Guruguruu!" (Ruu)

"Kokukoku!" (Lime)

"No, Lime in the first place you often act apart from me. Although I ride on Ruu, but if you make any intense movements, I'll fall off y'know…" (Tsuchio)

"Bururu!" (Rin) (TLC: *Doya~*)

Rin makes *doya~* face. Only she was the one who experienced that thing, she must be happy, right….. (TLC: search google plz~ just kid, it's like triumph face)

"Guruu!" (Ruu)

"…!" Purupuru!" (Lime)

"I get it I get it! For Lime, I'll do it with you when we sleep. I'll do it with Ruu tomorrow, okay?" (Tsuchio)

"Guruu!" (Ruu)

"…!" Purupuru!" (Lime)

"Buruu…" (Rin) (TLC:*dejected*)

That night, I entered bed with Lime embracing me and mingled my magic power with hers.

Because of that, I wasn't able to fall asleep. It was hard to keep up with her.

————————————————————————

Author note: The soul gem of lime is black, and she is one step away to be a witch.

TLC: Rin and Lime already get to do IT with Tsuchio ~ *Kyaaa~ (*///^///*)

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 29

Monster Musume chapter 29: Arriving, a strong push of good will is received and going to the guild.

<The boss of repelled pirates viewpoint>

“What!? They were chased away?! Your target was a noble ship and you also had twice the number of people! There shouldn’t be room for defeat, right?! Even after that, you guys still call yourselves a part of the Pitera pirate group, aah?!” (Pirate boss)

“Bu, but boss, according to the story of those survivors, a strange guy came to their support.” (Pirate sailor)

“Strange guy? What guy!” (Pirate Boss)

“A tamer accompanied by a dragon and a unicorn and he seemed to be part of the Silver Horn!” (Pirate sailor)

“A tamer from the Silver Horn? …Was the dragon a wyvern?” (Pirate boss)

“No, no.. They don’t know any details. Only those who ran away immediately returned after all.” (Pirate sailor)

“Che- cowards…. Hey, send those guys to scout out from now on and inform me as soon as they find the Silver Horn! They will probably go to Shiano for trading, attack them when they are returning!” (Pirate boss)

“Y, yes!” (Pirate sailor)

Getting defeated didn’t make me feel better…… adding the thing from the last time, I’ll beat you into pulp!

<Tsuchio’s viewpoint>

It was now the afternoon of the fifth day since we rescued fatty’s ship from the pirate attack. We had finally arrived at the Shiano’s nations largest island, named ‘Landis’. On the way a group of good old chicken-shaped monsters attacked us, but I repelled them alongside the sailors without receiving heavy damage. Other than the distasteful meeting with fatty, there were no other bad events, it hasn’t rained and trip was relatively comfortable.

“My apologies, for having you assist with the unloading of cargo.” (Kisato)

“Well, this is just my gratitude because you invited me. After all, along the journey I didn’t do anything except fight against monsters, y’know?” (Tsuchio)

“That should’ve been enough by itself…honestly, this effort is excessive.” (Kisato)

Ruu lowered a wooden box with our luggage onto the dock. She was strong and could fly after all, that’s why she’s suitable for this kind of work. I wondered if she could regularly do that kind of job…?

“So, you will head to Danze island after this, right?” (Kisato)

“Yes, because I’m interested in the monsters which dwell only there.” (Tsuchio)

The island that was primarily a home to monsters was called ‘Danze island’. Even if it was said that the initial expedition didn’t succeed, it appeared however that a part of the island was successfully reclaimed and settled, necessary facilities including an inn and arms shop were already built there. Though it would nice if they had a tamer-friendly inn…..

“Come to think of it, doesn’t Tsuchio-dono use a weapon?” (Kisato)

“Yes. I have a skill that uses both hands and because I’m a tamer, I don’t fight just by myself.” (Tsuchio)

“Well, I have observed that…but you don’t wear any armor either, correct? When seeing you in the middle of a fight, it gave me the chills.” (Kisato)

Since leather armor was something that I borrowed from academy, I wasn’t able to take it during summer vacation. Well, I often venture outside to fight after all, so I want personal armor for myself, y’know…. But it’s expensive, rig~ht.

“Well, I don’t really have much money at all….I am considering buying some, after saving up money, here.” (Tsuchio)

“Hm….wait a moment.” (Kisato)

Kisato-san headed inboard. … perhaps, I made him concerned for me? Uwaaaaa, What do I do…. If it’s like this, then don’t I look like I’m only leeching off them! I don’t have any such intention, okay! If it comes to this, I better leave a note, before Kisato-san returns. I have no choice but to run away!

“Ruu, come back! We are leaving immediately!” (Tsuchio)

“Gu, guru!” (Ruu)

My luggage had been gathered and packed already. I planned to write a letter quickly and then leave just as quick….

“I’ve kept you waiting, Tsuchio-dono! Look, how ‘bout this!? It’s light but sturdy. This is leather armor made from a lesser dragon, you see!” (Kisato)

Already?! It didn't even take one minute!

"Hmm, where are you going Tsuchio-sama?" (Kisato)

"N, No, I think maybe I should go soon, or so." (Tsuchio)

"Hahaha, I haven't informed you yet when the ship will depart, to head back. If it's like this, then you would miss the return trip, you see." (Kisato)

Come to think of it! …Was it possible Kisato-san foresaw my escape and didn't tell me about it? As expected of the knight leader, I couldn't make light of him!

"Th, that's right eh. Then, when will the ship return back?" (Tsuchio)

"Generally it is 30 days later after the start of the voyage, roughly at sunrise. Precisely, it will be 1 month later." (Kisato)

"Roughly means?" (Tsuchio)

"We may delay the departure depending on the safety of the sea route or weather conditions. Well, please return here in one month." (Kisato)

"I understand! Then, I am already…." (Tsuchio)

"I won't let you escape, you see?" (Kisato)

Gaa! My arm was grasped. As expected! This person absolutely intended to hand that to me!

"Ah, I'm thankful, but I can't take it! That thing is really expensive, right!" (Tsuchio)

"Maa Maa, don't say that and just accept it! Armor is important!" (Kisato)

"I will provide it myself! If I obtain such a thing after having ridden on your ship…. How would I repay the favor!" (Tsuchio)

"It is alright, you don't need to return it! Take it as a compensation for your work! It's the perfect size, so quickly take it!" (Kisato)

"No, why do you know that the size fits?" (Tsuchio)

"Fufufu~ for someone like me, even at glance I already know the shape of people, you see!" (Kisato)

"What's with that Galgame-like special skill!?" (Tsuchio)

I'm envious! Can I learn such a special ability if I get old?

"Eei, you are a stubborn person! Everybody, do it!" (Kisato)

『Aye!』(Sailors)

“Wa, wait, what will everyone do!? Do, Don’t lift me up! Hey, where are you carrying me!” (Tsuchio)

“Give up! Now that it has become like this, the only person who can stop the leader is his wife, kiddo!” (Sailor 1)

“Moreover, we are also worried about it after all!” (Sailor 2)

“It is the middle of unloading! We will make you put it on quickly!” (Sailor 3)

“No―!” (Tsuchio)

***

“Uu, what are you doing to me…” (Tsuchio)

I was carried inside the ship in shock and then was ‘encouraged’ to put on the leather armor. The quiet brown shade was beautiful and it was clearly an article that even I could tell was expensive. It fit really well, no matter how I moved my body it didn’t hinder me at all.

“If you had obediently taken it, realize it wouldn’t have come to this.” (Kisato)

“Although you say so, but….Haah, I’m okay already. I will gratefully accept it.” (Tsuchio)

“Umu, that’s fine. If there is blood, you can wipe it off neatly.” (Kisato)

“Okay, haa…” (Tsuchio)

Really, why did it become like this….. No, though I am glad, more than that even, please forgive me.

“Come on, isn’t it better if you leave soon? There should be some time until the ship to Danze island departs, true?” (Kisato)

“That’s right. Can my familiars also get on?” (Tsuchio)

“I suspect it’s not a problem. It’s because a good number of adventurers will also be going there.” (Kisato)

Well, if they can’t board the ship perhaps we should fly in the sky, taking turns.

“Then I will see you on the return trip. Thank you for everything!” (Tsuchio)

“Aa, enough, take care of yourself. It’s an island that is still not fully explored, you don’t know what can happen.” (Kisato)

I also showed my gratitude towards the sailors, and then I got off the Silver Horn. For now, let's check the schedule of the ship going to Danze island. If there's still some time left, I will go check out this island.

"Need a ship to Danze island? If that's the case, it departs soon. It's because we have to return from the other side before sunset." (Ferry sailor)

[PR: This line may be wrong. He's advertising the ship to nearby listeners, because they don't have billboards saying which ship is which.]

"Then, it'll be better to get on board sooner rather than later, right?" (Tsuchio)

"Well, yeah, because there ain't much time left." (Ferry sailor)

Sightseeing around Landis island seemed to have been postponed until the next opportunity. I'll also have to get lodgings after all, so let's go across the channel to Danze island right now.

"I am a tamer, y'know, can my familiars get on board?" (Tsuchio)

"Well, for that size critter it will somewhat be able to board. Well, maybe we'll have you put them at the end of the deck." (Ferry sailor)

"I understand. Here is the fare." (Tsuchio)

"Surely. Well, get on the board. We set sail in about ten minutes and the voyage will take two hours." (Ferry sailor)

"Even though it's a monster's island, it's quite close, eh." (Tsuchio)

"That is because it's an island, other than flying monsters, they can't get off of it." (Ferry sailor)

That makes sense, that's why they were this carefree.

The ship to Danze island was a big ship almost like the Silver Horn. Apparently, there were many people who go usually to Danze island. Though, at this time there were fewer, and only several folks appeared on deck. Perhaps, more people had taken the morning ride?

I was also situated myself on deck and leaned against Ruu, who had curled up on the deck boards then lied down. Phew, always getting onboard a ship is tiring as expected. I wanted to sleep on a bed in the inn, soon.

The ship departed promptly and like the sailor said, the ride took two hours. We had arrived Danze island's harbor.

When I saw Danze island from a far distance, it gave an impression that the forest spread over every single edge of the island. Only the head of a huge tree was visible at the center of the island. The adventurers must have aimed for that place in exploring the island, I thought. I wondered how large it was, though I knew that it must have been quite immense.

At the time I entered the town at the port, adventurers who just finished exploration were crowded inside the town. Uo, it is hard to walk with Ruu here. I want to find the inn quickly… but I´m entirely clueless, eeh. For the time being, let's go to the adventurer guild. I'm sure they can direct me to an inn.

Looking back, the people who were there made way for us with startled expressions. Uu, after all we attracted attention…I must find the guild quickly.

I walked for about 10 minutes until I finally located the guild. There was a slight open space at the center of town with the guild building facing it. I was gladdened that it was so easy to find.

The inside of the guild was unexpectedly clean and resembled a Japanese public office. They had sofas, although the ones in the lobby weren't intended for people with weapons. Because there was a spot marked as a monster area, I left Ruu and company there and lined up at the reception desk. Even if I wasn't an adventurer, will they listen to me…

In relatively quick time my turn came. It seemed that this place was to receive quest・achievement reports, and also a place where they exchanged rewards and stuff.

"Hello, welcome to the Danze island adventurer guild. Would you like to register with the guild?" (Guild receptionist)

"…No, I´m looking for an inn where monsters can stay." (Tsuchio)

Amazing, she saw through me in an instant, and realized that I was not an adventurer. So this is the ability of a receptionist, eh….

"For how much and how long will you stay?" (Guild receptionist)

"Generally one month in this place and the charge should be cheap." (Tsuchio)

"Do you not have enough money?" (Guild receptionist)

"Yes, I intend to make money here." (Tsuchio)

"Then, by all means sell all the materials to the guild. We'll buy it at a decent price." (Guild receptionist)

"Okay. About that inn…" (Tsuchio)

"Well…there is an inn called the Wing Bower of Pegasus in a place when you go straight a bit through the streets to the north, that establishment is an inn exclusively for Tamers. You can

reserve your initial lodging for short period of time, and once you save up money you can extend it, how is that?" (Guild receptionist)

"Is it expensive…?" (Tsuchio)

"In exchange, the dishes are delicious and the facilities for familiars are excellent." (Guild receptionist)

Well, I can't change Ruu and company into money after all. Won't I just need to work hard, just as much as the money that I use.

"Then, I think I'll go there. I am sorry in various ways." (Tsuchio)

"No, because this is my job after all." (Guild receptionist)

Well then, should I go to the Wing Bower of Pegasus.

The next day, I fell with my face before the Pegasus Wing pavilion dining room. With this and that I ended up staying at this inn….but the room charge was unexpectedly high. All the money that I got from Kisato-san and the money that I earned by hunting monsters during holidays was spent, and I was able to stay here for just one week. Even though it was quite a lot of money… I still needed three times more as much. More specifically, it's an amount that an ordinary household would be able to hold out with for an entire month. Perhaps it would have been better if I didn't try to look cool, and gave Lewin and her sister that money……. Haa, I must do my best for one week.

As said at the tamer inn, you could have a meal with your familiars. I also learned about it and ate together with Ruu, Rin, and Lime, but like this – we stood out too much. Besides us there were also other tamers eating with their familiars, but there wasn't a single person accompanied by a dragon class. Most people had monsters that were of the beast type. While receiving glances that looked at us, I finished eating.

"Yaa, older brother for you to have a dragon class aren't you quite good! Haven't you already become some famous person since a while ago!" (Tamer)

"Hahaha…" (Tamers)

I was only able to give a bitter smile….

"A lot of good tamers come here, but an adventurer with a dragon class is rare. You should be careful, y'hear." (Tamer)

"I understand, I will pay attention." (Tsuchio)

There might be a guy like that fatty. Well now, let's start with the exploration.

When I went out of town, the forest had already been spread in front of me. The town was surrounded with a stone wall and wooden barrier, it became like mall fortress.

“Hmm, let’s enter the forest first of all. There are a lot of blind spots, so be careful about surprise attacks.” (Tsuchio)

With Rin as vanguard and followed by Ruu at the back, I entered the forest. Well, what kind of monsters will appear?

Monster Musume chapter 30: First hunt, first pressure and first reward

Ruu, the others and I entered the forest on Danze island. While paying attention to my surroundings, I stepped through the green woodland. I hadn't yet been to this area, so I made sure to be careful.

After we had advanced for a while, Rin showed a reaction. She had been looking for signs of monsters using wind magic. Basically, as long as a creature moved and had mass, it would displace air around it. Air movement detection was a major part of security type magic.

"Is something coming?" (Tsuchio)

"Buru!" (Rin)

"Yosh, be ready to strike anytime. Ruu, Lime prepare yourselves." (Tsuchio)

"Guruu!" (Ruu)

"Koku." (Lime)

Fire engulfed Ruu´s fists and Lime melted down and became muddy. Since it would be difficult for Ruu to fight in this kind of a cramped environment, I wanted to stay close to her and help her out.

I jumped onto Ruu´s back and grasped a protrusion over her shoulder. There were wings to the right and left, so I gathered that I wouldn't fall off even if she moved around violently, more or less.

After we took our stances and waited for a few seconds, a Bubububu! fluttering-like sound from something could be heard. I gradually saw the figures of the monsters.

"They're… beetles?" (Tsuchio)

Large beetles from the scarab family sporting blackish brown bodies, with horns specific to only males on their heads, were flying towards us. These insects were a kind which Japanese people were quite familiar. I questioned why something so recognizable appeared… While flying, they held spears similar to the horns on their heads in their grasp.

Their bodies were big and if the horns were also included, they'd be a little under 2 meters tall. Because they could hold spears in their hands, they must also walk on two legs properly,

right? Those guys formed a formation and flew toward us. In total there were six, but that's not a number which we couldn't beat.

"Lime, their shells are hard! Aim at their abdomen or joints! Because they look strong, be careful when you attack!" (Tsuchio)

"…" (Lime)

Lime slowly spread out into a shadow on the grass. Rin produced a few thunder arrows and fired them off, but they stopped after only shallowly piercing the beetles' shells.. Tch, their magic defense was high, too.

"Ruu, move forward! We'll intercept them!" (Tsuchio)

"Gururaa!" (Ruu)

The head beetle tried to stab us, but we evaded the attack and then smacked it from above. And then, the ones in formation behind it were blown away by Ruu's tail. Eh, there were a total of seven opponents? That last one was …a needle that suddenly stuck out from the ground, pierced through its abdomen and left it twitching. Nice, Lime!

After having been knocked away, the beetles fixed their positions in the air and charged again. With the differences in their timing, they came rushing at us from different angles. The good thing was, they had eyes only on Ruu and I……. You mustn't forget to be careful with your surroundings, y'know.

Rin came hurtling from the sky above in a nose dive and threaded between the beetles. The unicorn's sudden appearance disoriented the bugs, scattering them. An Opening!

We jumped over Rin, grasped a beetle and flung it against the ground. I manipulated magic, and used【Fire Ball】to pursue the remaining beetles who started to run away. The beetle which fell onto the ground was wrapped up by Lime after she pierced its abdomen and another one got crushed by Rin.

"Lime, don´t digest it." (Tsuchio)

"…" Purupuru (Lime)

Lime vomited out a beetle full of holes in its abdomen. Wow, she kept stabbing it after engulfing it, eh….

"Material material~ these fellows, we'll take their shells and spears." (Tsuchio)

I gathered the beetles which were knocked down and stripped off their shells with a knife. The remainder of the beetles' corpses were completely digested by Lime.

These shells were considerably light, eh…. It looked good to use as armor. I crammed it inside my backpack. Aa, I longed for that legendary「Item Box」…… I prayed it didn't have a

current owner.

***

We advanced forward through the forest while continuing to beat monsters. Besides the beetles, we met stag beetles, blood-sucking mosquitoes, monkeys and a strangely big parakeet. Somehow, there were a lot of southern country-like monsters here. Mosquitoes were really disgusting, I was glad they couldn't penetrate Ruu's scales….

My backpack contained the monkeys' fur and the wings from the parakeet and mosquitoes. The stag beetles didn't have any weapons, they simply attacked using their kabuto-resembling jaws (TLC: kabuto = samurai helmet, have some kind of horn on the top of it). Since it looked like it'd be dangerous if we were caught by that attack, we beat them from a distance with my magic and Ruu's【Fire Breath】.

The monkeys threw stones or wood spears, or used stone axes to challenge us in contests of power. Though they were quite troublesome opponents because they made surprise attacks from the trees and also coordinated between themselves. Fortunately, on the subject of coordination we also trained at it, at lot. In situations where we lost at skill, we could overcome with trust and magic sharing!

The parakeet flew through the air and spat fire from its mouth. Moreover it became stronger by eating fire that Ruu breathed at it. The first time it I saw it swallowing Ruu's flames, it surprised me, eh.

We had progressed really smoothly so far, even being able to fight while still maintaining much of our composure. There must've been a reason that adventurers couldn't reach the center …I hadn't learned what it was yet.

That reminded me, I saw that there was that big tree right at the center of the island, but I didn't know what was in its region, alright~ … I forgot to ask for that information at the guild!!! That wasn't good, right, information is important! Why didn't I ask for it, Aughh Tsuchio: such a dummy!!!

"Haaaa….I really should've asked about it when getting the inn's location…." (Tsuchio)

"…?" Purupuru? (Lime)

"Aa No, there's nothing. I was just thinking perhaps I should have asked for information on the monsters around here or something like that, at the guild, y'know." (Tsuchio)

"Kokukoku." (Lime)

Now that you mentioned it, Lime was nodding at what I said. Well, the kinds of monsters outside the island probably were just those chickens we encountered. The problem was, what was at the center of the island….

"Bururuu." (Rin)

“Hmm, is there anything Rin?” (Tsuchio)

Rin who was walking ahead, halted because she found something. Looking further on a bit there was a slightly open region, with several adventurers on standby over there. Was this perhaps a rest area… I too felt a little tired after all, so let’s take a break and eat our lunch.

As we entered the clearing, several of the adventurers glared towards me after seeing Ruu and company. They must have thought that we didn’t match at all, right! Really….

The backpack was lowered and I sat down on a random rock instead of a chair. When Ruu and Rin were hungry, they ate the monkeys and the parakeet as they pleased, so lunch wasn’t quite necessary for them, right. It goes without saying for Lime too, though the only thing she had was that insect.

I took some portable rations out of my pouch and quickly placed them in my mouth, before washing it down with water. Aa, it tasted horrible…. It was dry and hard to swallow…really, it’s just to fill you up, eh.

After quickly sending everything to my stomach, I drank water and declared lunch done. I wanted take a short break and then leave immediately. If we didn’t return to town before sunset, it would be dangerous after all. I wondered if we should perhaps advance just a little more for today. Even if I forced myself during the first day there’d be no point to it, right, so maybe I should continue to revisit this place during the first week?

The center of this island was on my mind. I guessed it was in the vicinity of that huge tree, and that place hadn’t seemed to have been explored yet… and after all it might have been impossible to get there via the sky. Although I thought that it probably had been challenged by others already, but if there was still nobody that got to it, perhaps it was okay for me to challenge it. I should ask about it along with information on monsters at the guild.

We continued to rest for around thirty minutes before leaving the rest area. For now, it’s wait-and-see today. Let’s return to the town while taking a side trip, just like this.

Though we advanced without purposely creating any marks, we were able to properly come back by following Ruu and Rin’s footprints, thus there was no problem.

“Huu, there should be enough materials for now. From now on, unless the monsters attack us first, we will ignore them. There’s also a lot of things that I want to ask about once we’re back, considering, so let’s call it a day and return. I also really want to check on the market prices of things and such, after all.” (Tsuchio)

“Guruu.” (Ruu)

“I understand, but I don’t know what lies ahead of us. It’s better if we have room to spare, right.” (Tsuchio)

“Buruu?” (Rin)

“I’ll stop riding on you, because there is a possibility that a monster might still attack. I think that it might obstruct the battle.” (Tsuchio)

I had to get the guild before it got crowded and ask for information on monsters after selling the materials!

***

As the sun began to set and the sunset illuminated the town, we returned. Although I gave priority to traveling, a lot of monsters attacked us on the way. With this it must be crowded, right~. I wondered if I could still ask those questions. Let’s get to the guild quickly.

I deposited Ruu and the girls at the monster stable and then entered the guild. Not sure if it was because I arrived earlier than yesterday, but it was less crowded than before. I might be able to hear about what’s going on, possibly.

Since the receptionist who spoke with me yesterday was here, I lined up by her. As expected my turn came shortly after a few minutes.

“Ah, the tamer from yesterday. How was the inn I recommended?” (Receptionist)

“Although it was slightly expensive, it’s a good place. Thank you.” (Tsuchio)

“Please don’t consider it. What business do you have today?” (Receptionist)

“Emm, I wanna know first about if there’s a map of this island and information on its monsters. Would you be able to tell me?” (Tsuchio)

“Maps are sold at the stand, but it only contains information on the outer regions of the island…” (Receptionist)

“Umm, today I tried out the outskirts of the forest, but the monsters there didn’t feel tough at all. Does it make sense that it’ll become harder the deeper I go?” (Tsuchio)

“Yes, sir. Aa, regarding information on monsters. Not much data of that sort is reported to the guild … but according to the stories of people who survived, a swarm of small dragon class monsters seemed to attack them. I think that there was also a huge bug-type besides that…” (Receptionist)

A huge insect and a small dragon class…if those appear midway, what kind of monster would appear deep inside?

“And that’s why, adventurers seem to hunt monsters mainly around the outskirts, now.” (Receptionist)

“Isn’t there an ongoing large-scale investigation?” (Tsuchio)

“Emm, it is planned to start in two weeks, we haven’t only hired adventurers but a lot of

different people, it is scheduled to be explored in one big go." (Receptionist)

"Okay, two weeks. Also, I want to make a request to sell raw monster material, y'know." (Tsuchio)

"The purchasing of the materials is on the second floor." (Receptionist)

"Thank you very much for answering all my random questions." (Tsuchio)

"Think nothing of it." (Receptionist)

The large-scale investigation will be in two weeks… Let's participate in it, since it seems it would be dangerous to go by ourselves, after all. I must save up lodging money until then! I wondered how much today's income came to~?

***

Iyaa~ to think that I was able to earn enough for two weeks of lodging expenses in just one day is a bit much~. Since we just checked out the hunting situation today, we'll definitely be able to defeat even more monsters tomorrow. Somehow, it seemed that I would be able to manage about a month's worth of inn fees before the large-scale investigation started. I wanted to remove all sources of anxiety from our lives, such was my wish.

After I exchanged materials, I had a meal, and then sat down to drink evening tea. Aah, that felt good. At that time, a man who had been staring at me for a little while approached. There was no mistake that he was a tamer, because not only was he a guest of the inn, but a gorilla-like monster was also following behind him.

"Yo, is that dragon your familiar?" (Gorilla tamer)

"Yes." (Tsuchio)

"Hee…I have never seen this kind. That unicorn also seems to be slightly different." (Gorilla tamer)

"Haa…" (Tsuchio)

"Well the thing that made surprises me even more is that monster over there. What in the world kind of creature is that? Although I recognize the dragon and the unicorn, but that one I have no clue." (Gorilla tamer)

"It is a slime." (Tsuchio)

[PR: TLC notes that the tamer speaks in a rude fashion, doesn't introduce himself, etc., so that's why Tsuchio gives such short answers. Thank you TLC! Now, get back to checking. *cracks whip* ^-^]

"…What, so it's a slime huh. Then it's just a waste of my time to ask about it, bye." (Gorilla tamer)

As soon as he understood that his object of attention was a slime, the man's attitude did a complete 180° (degrees) and he went back to his original seat. Same thing for all the other guys in a circle around me, they also seemed to lose interest when they heard the word 「Slime」. Well, judging by so-called general knowledge, slimes were the absolute weakest monster. Lime included, though most don't realize she's a slime of a different color. Such manners and treatment don't ultimately matter, though. Regarding Lime, as long I understood her then that was enough, okay. I never held the intention to try changing this world's common sense.

"Well, I have to exert myself tomorrow. Perhaps I should go to bed early today. Everybody, let's go." (Tsuchio)

After I lead Ruu and the others out from the dining room, I brought them to the monster stable attached to the inn. A magic barrier was erected around the monster stable here similar to the academy, which was unlike most other places. Because of it, familiars couldn't leave without their masters. Knowing that made me feel really relieved. If it had been a different inn, surely Ruu, Rin, and Lime would have been up, worrying at night, and not be able to hunt properly the next day.

"Then let's sleep properly, you guys must be tired too, right? We will be busy tomorrow." (Tsuchio)

"Guruu!" (Ruu)

"…" Purupuru, gyu. (Lime)

"Bururu." (Rin)

"Aa, good night" (Tsuchio)

I patted Lime's head after she embraced me then left the monster stable. Then, since I planned on exerting myself tomorrow as well, let's quickly head to bed now.

***

We continued to hunt on the outskirts of the island, never venturing deeper. The process of gathering money was going well.

A few days later, in the inn's dining room, I happened to listen in on the surrounding voices while having dinner.

"Hey, Is it true that the Fylde´s party went to scout for the investigation, but they were wiped out?!" (Tamer 1)

"No, one person seems to have survived. According to their story, it sounds like they were attacked by a very big centipede." (Tamer 2)

"Ue, following beetles, dragonflies and mosquitoes now it's a centipede, eh…. It's a big ol'

bug type monster parade.” (Tamer 3)

“Hey, that small dragon-kind that eats them is pretty much just as troublesome. They can spit poisonous gas; If you inhale it your body will become numb and won’t move anymore.” (Tamer 4)

“I’m thinking, perha~ps I should stop participating in the large-scale investigation…. that’s the monster that appeared in the mid-island zone. What kinds of monsters appear around there isn’t something we exactly understand.” (Tamer 5)

“But, because of that the reward is quite high. However, you can’t buy life, friend.” (Tamer 4)

“Emm, if the small dragon class feeds on insect type monsters, then it means that there are monsters which eat them too, yeah?” (Tamer 3)

“That’s why I said I won’t do it anymore, didn’t you hear?” (Tamer 5)

“Now, now, there is still time. Until then, let’s think carefully about it.” (Tamer 2)

Humu, there were a lot of big insect type monsters…. I made a mental note of it. But without seeing it for real, it was difficult to get a clear perspective on it, eh…. On that subject, I considered if I should go scout once. Although, because it looked really dangerous, I wasn’t entirely willing to do it…

How about I try scouting just once? It looks dangerous, so I’m not exactly willing to do it… Whether there’s foreknowledge or not, the way to cope with a situation can change completely too, after all.

Okay, it’s decided, I don’t want to die from lack of information, after all, so how about I go on a little scouting trip tomorrow! Since I already decided such, I prepared at once. I’m going to be busy!

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 31

Monster Musume chapter 31: The interior of the island, scouting, this is serious stuff.

With just one week remaining until the large-scale investigation begins, we decided to go and scout deeper on the island. Since we had always hunted around the outskirts, this was our first time venturing to the inner area. Somehow, it seems that both the plant life and resident monsters will change after people cross a certain line. Because the monsters somehow become stronger after that point the exploration didn't seem to progress as quickly. Apparently, if I supply information about new areas to the guild, it's said that I will get a reward. Although it's necessary to confirm with another adventurer, I vaguely overheard that a decent amount of money could be earned.

"Because of that, we'll start battles along the way as little as possible. Since we're following the route already recorded on the map, we shouldn't be attacked by powerful enemies suddenly. Although, don't be careless, since the map might not always be right." (Tsuchio)

I told Ruu and the girls about the plan right as we were at the entrance to the forest.

Depending on if information is available which monsters have territories or not would strongly affect the chance of survival. If someone wanted to go deeper, then having more adventurers present was also a better choice. Dying while scouting would be meaningless, so I thought that if it became dangerous we must retreat quickly. If we're still able to move on, then it's a yellow signal; if we have to halt then it's a red signal. *That was the mountain's rules?* (Tl note: Can´t find these rules) (PR: Not sure what that expression means…)

"Well then, ready to go?" (Tsuchio)

"Guruu!" (Ruu)

"Koku!" (Lime)

"Buru" (Rin)

The monsters which were already confirmed are dragonflies, centipedes, and small dragons. Probably, I suspect that there'll be two or three other kinds more. It's okay to break up the scouting into several trips, so let's go explore it thoroughly 'till we've collected all the information that's out there.

We ran through the entire route that passed through the outer part of the forest. Because the trail was already inspected and verified a long time ago there weren't many obstacles. It was a path with few trees where Ruu could fly easily.

And then, we were off! I rode on Rin and we advanced quickly. Since the beetles kept following us everywhere we defeated them quickly, while shaking off all the others and continued advancing. It took about two hours until we arrived at the boundary line which separated the inner and outer parts of the island. Yep, now's the best time.

Since this was the first time we came to this region, we were greeted with new scenery. The vegetation began to differ a bit. Really, the outer part of the forest felt like a normal forest in the tropics, but at some invisible point along the boundary line a lot of fern-like plants started popping up. It didn't change suddenly, it was just that the number of pteridophytes gradually increased. Well then… shall we go?

"Everyone, brace yourselves. There's a high possibility of monsters about which don't have any information. For now, evade all attacks." (Tsuchio)

What attribute, what kind of magic, and what kind of abilities do they have. Unless I was able to know it beforehand, I was simply scared to receive any attack.

This time Ruu was the one who took the lead and we advanced over the boundary line. The air changed a bit as we went over the line. Muu, it was an unpleasant feeling….

While having Rin investigate the area, we advanced carefully. During the time we were walking slowly, Rin informed us of approaching enemies. Their number was ten and the possibility of them being that small dragon-kind was high. From the talk that I had overheard, their paralyzing breath and cooperative attacks seem to be dangerous.

"Rin, please corral the enemy's movements with magic. Go scatter magic right and left, so that they'll gather in front of Ruu." (Tsuchio)

"Buru" (Rin)

I re-positioned onto Ruu and shared my magic with her. First of all, let's reduce their numbers with a blow.

From between the trees, I saw the monsters which were intercepting and approaching us. They looked like those raptors from Monster Hunter. (Tl note:http://monsterhunter.wikia.com/wiki/Velociprey that's how the monster looks like) Although it looked like they could maneuver so that they wouldn't be easily bunched up… it won't work against Ruu!

"Lime, cling to us!" (Tsuchio)

"…!" Purupuru! (Lime)

After Lime attached herself to Ruu´s tail, she changed to a round shape. Now then, let's charge!

"Ruu, go!" (Tsuchio)

“Gururaa!!!” (Ruu)

Ruu spread her wings and took to the air while avoiding trees with a low-altitude flight path. After the distance was quickly covered, she mowed down the monsters with force. I watched as the ones who were far away started expanding their chests. Just like that, Ruu mowed them down with her wings again. At the same time, Lime who was clinging to the grappler wyvern’s tail transformed into a hammer and smashed the monsters away.

“Rin!” (Tsuchio)

As she was trampling down the raptors, Rin ran around the area at high speed. The monsters who stood back up earned a kick from the unicorn’s hind legs.

The rest of the raptors who were still standing attacked with their sharp claws and fangs. Receiving their assaults on her arms and shoulders which had particularly dense scales, Ruu performed a throwing counter with her fists and tail. After a short while, the raptors were all annihilated.

Fuuh, even though we didn’t use all of our strength, we still had to draw out 80 percent of it, eh. Indeed, at this pace, we can’t fight for a long time…. Well, I learned the abilities of those raptors now. The thing on my mind is the territory around here, I didn’t know if I should try fighting against other monsters yet, right? To be honest, it was hard, but I didn’t have a choice not to do so.

Continuing, I stripped the hide, fangs, and claws off the raptors. They should sell for a high price. They’re a monster from a still-untouched land, after all.

After feeling Lime the leftovers, we advanced further. I wrote on the map in simple fashion, what kinds of topography there were or anything which would reasonably be a landmark. Although, since I had never made something like this before, I couldn’t record it well… But I thought it’s better than nothing, right?

After walking for about 10 minutes, a Bubububu-like sound could be heard from far away. A huge dragonfly was flying there. There was only one of them, but its body was considerably huge. If bitten by that jaw, even Ruu would be in danger. Truly, the vitality of that insect appears to be high and its mandibles seemed really strong, it’ll be a very troublesome opponent. Well, even if I said such things it couldn’t be helped, right? Even though it’s just one, I don’t think that this will be easier than the earlier guys.

The wings of the approaching dragonfly shook unnaturally and as soon as I realized it, a blade of wind flew past. As I crossed my arms in front of me and blocked it with my blade in the blink of an eye the monster got closer. Crap, although it didn’t attack Rin or the others, it’s painful that it approached to this extent.

Guwa! After opening its mouth widely, it quickly snapped its jaws down. As I drew myself back to the limit, pulling my shoulder, I squeezed its head with my arms. When the vibrating wings touched Ruu’s skin, Pishi! It cut and blood started to ooze out. I realized I must kill it quickly.

Ruu caught its head as if she was wrapped up in its compound eyes and killed it in one go. Even though its head was crushed, the dragonfly still ran wild for a short time until it was stabbed in the abdomen by Lime many times, before finally dying.

“Ruu, is your wound all right?” (Tsuchio)

“Guru” (Ruu)

So there’s no problem, eh. The wound was not that deep after all. I wondered if the bleeding would quickly stop. I could fight like this because I had Ruu, all considered. The other adventurers wouldn’t be able to do the same as us, right? The fact that the dragonfly was big, that alone was already a threat. Since I still didn’t see whether magic was effective or not, I will have Rin take down the next one.

After peeling off the dragonfly’s shell and wings, we advanced deeper into the forest. Sometime later, Rin felt monsters again. A loud bakibakibakibaki! sound followed. I heard noises that sounded like trees were being knocked down. Before long, a four legged monster with strangely sharp and long horns rushed towards us while mowing down trees. Wai, this was dangerous!!

As Ruu took off in a hurry, the monster passed right under us. Rin also floated in the sky and avoided it, while Lime hung from Ruu’s tail.

The monster below us dug furrows in the ground as it stopped. After angrily tearing up the ground some more with its feet, the rhinoceros-looking monster charged at us a second time. Well, since we were flying, it would not hit us. It was just stomping around below us. Now, what to do, as expected it wasn’t possible to stop it from above. Yep, we should do a frontal attack, then.

After carrying Lime on my back, I let Ruu make a landing. Now then, timing’s important.

“Ruu, though it will tickle slightly, please endure it.” (Tsuchio)

“Guru? Guuuuuu!!!???” (Ruu)

As I shared magic with her, Ruu began to shake suddenly. Eh, we already did this previously, right?! Though this was the first time we’re doing it during battle.

“Guruu…” (Ruu)

“Cho, Ruu are you okay?! Somehow your breathing is rough!” (Tsuchio)

“Guru!” (Ruu)

Entirely okay, huh, she was rather full of fighting spirit. This did not seem to cause any problem at all.

Looking at us after we came down, the rhinoceros came charging towards us with the

intense power of its accumulated momentum. Ruu's and my sight were unified, it felt like time stretched out. Wait for it, wait for it, don't rush it…now!

I made Ruu bend her body down, swing her tail low right in front of the monster, and sweep the monster's legs. Suddenly, it fell down on its knees and that monster pierced the ground with its horn. It apparently stuck quite deep, almost all of it was buried below ground. Oh dear, it's pointed straight up. (TLC: just imagine rhinoceros with upper half of it's body buried in the ground)

"…What do we do, with this?" (Tsuchio)

"Guruu…" (Ruu)

"Bururu?" (Rin)

Why don't I let Lime kill it? Or Rin. Well, anything's fine.

"Okay then, Lime you got it." (Tsuchio)

"Kokukoku!" (Lime)

Tentatively, I had Ruu hang out beside it because it was possible that it would rampage. Lime approached it in a happy trot and *stab* thrust her arm into its neck. She seemed to kill it in one blow because the monster slumped down wearily and weakly. Wonderful, Lime seemed to kill it without letting it suffer.

"This is, though we already beat it up, it still requires a lot more effort, eh…." (Tsuchio)

First of all, I wanted to harvest the hide, though I also wanted to take its horn ….. But it's too big, right? It's not a size which can readily be carried about. Well maybe I could give it to Lime.

After peeling off the hide from around the body, I fed the monster meat to Rin and Ruu, then gave the rest to Lime. Since it's such a big size, it seemed it would take some time to digest, so let's get some rest.

After leaning against a tree and drinking water, I took the map out to do the mapping. Though there were no conspicuous landmarks in particular around here, I remembered how we had advanced. It was roughly around here, right, as I recorded the route which we already walked, when suddenly Rin shot a【Thunder Spear】at me!

"Uwo!? What's with you, Rin!" (Tsuchio)

"Guru!" (Ruu)

I lowered my head in a hurry and avoided it, but then Ruu struck at me this time! Or so, that's what I thought, however Ruu's aim hit higher on the tree which I was leaning on. Over there, there was a huge centipede impaled onto the tree with a【Thunder Spear】, and Ruu's

fist had crushed that thing's head. Aah possibly, was that centipede right behind me? Again, there was no way for me to have been able to avoid Rin's magic. From the start, her aim was that centipede targeting me. Uwa, Scary! I was scared just imagining it.

"Th, thank you Rin. You saved me…" (Tsuchio)

"Bururuuu!" (Rin)

"That's really true y'know…. Ruu thank you too." (Tsuchio)

"Gururuu" (Ruu)

I got scolded by Rin like, 'Who is the one who lost his focus??' I didn't have any words to respond.

"…!?" Purupuru!? Byun! (Lime)

Lime jumped at me and touched all over my body. 'Were you injured anywhere?!' With such an impression, I could feel a bit of something bloodcurdling. It felt like she was gradually becoming overprotective, or rather she had become a worrywort.

While dyeing her magic black, and with eerie, swaying movements along an unpredictable course, Lime approached the corpse of the centipede. After she turned it over and threw it to the ground, she stabbed it repeatedly in its abdomen. That appearance, combined with her black magic, made it seem like a certain kindergartner who was playing house and venting her anger towards a rabbit. (PR: This may be a reference to Moeko Sakurada from the Crayon Shin-Chan manga. All Praise Google-Sensei~) Considering the fact that she turned it over so that the top shell wouldn't get damaged, more or less I could tell that Lime was caring about me for the time being.

After she beat the hell out of it, it seemed it became somewhat of a pleasant diversion for her. With the shell being torn off at the end, Lime's corpse bullying concluded. For some reason, the way she tore off the last piece of the shell was one level crueler, eh. If you replaced it with a human…. I thought it felt like a skin got torn off.

"…" Purupuru (Lime)

Lime offered me the centipede's shell. Though it's quite huge, it's not a size which we wouldn't be able to carry. With this, we already confirmed the monsters that were already well-known. Afterwards, there was only a need to find any unconfirmed monsters. Maybe we would have to go all out, eh.

♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦

"Go, good evening…" (Tsuchio)

"Aa, tamer-san. You've returned quite late. Was there something of concern?" (Guild

receptionist)

“It’s nothing, I went to the inner zone of the forest a little…” (Tsuchio)

“Ee!? The depths of the forest… by only yourself!?” (Guild receptionist)

“No, together with my familiars. Thus, because I encountered various monsters, I want to offer some information…” (Tsuchio)

“I, I see! First of all, please tell me the characteristics of the monsters which you encountered.” (Guild receptionist)

“Emm, first, a small dragon kind. It features are paralysis breath and a cooperative attack with others of its kin. Next is a huge dragonfly and centipede. The dragonfly shoots a【Wind Blade】and although the centipede is huge, it is only superior with its stealth and sneaking skills. When I noticed it, it was right behind me and I was about to nearly die…”

“Emm, those are monsters that we already have information regarding, ehh.” (Guild receptionist)

“Well, actually, the truth is that the real information starts from here. Well then, there are four-legged monsters with long, sharp horns on their heads. Though they only use charge attacks, they are considerably strong. When you make it topple, it is easy to defeat. After them, was a fight with a dragon class, which had a strong hind legs, short forelegs, and sharp fangs. (PR: T-Rex?) Although their attack was considerably strong, it was simply repetitive, so with the right timing it’s easy to avoid. Well even so, it is still pretty strong. The last one, monsters of an insect-human type appearing at the outer part of the island, along with a strengthening-type that appears too, eh. Physical strength, weapons, cooperation, they are strengthened in every way…Well, if it’s around that place then it must have a low level . …I said it in one go though, are you okay?” (Tsuchio)

“Eh!? Ye, yes! I have taken notes perfectly!” (Guild receptionist)

Aa, thank goodness. Because I kept talking one-sidedly, I was worried whether or not she could capture it all.

“Since the time I fought against the horned monster, the biting dragon, and strengthened beetle was short, I still haven’t collected much information on them. I will take a rest tomorrow and I will face them again the day after tomorrow, and at that time, I’ll give you detailed information again.” (Tsuchio)

“Is, is that so. Emm, I can’t pay you if the amount of information on the monsters isn’t validated yet, so you will get it later…” (Guild receptionist)

“Aa, it’s no problem then. Aah, because I’ll return in 3 weeks, please wait until that time.” (Tsuchio)

“I , I understood.” (Guild receptionist)

“Then, huwaa…sleepy.” (Tsuchio)

For now, since I have already finished the things I have to do, let’s go to sleep quickly. Because Ruu and crew were stabled at the inn first, I am already tired out….

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 32

Monster Musume Chapter 32: The Night Before Investigation, The Investigation Day and The Second Day of Investigation

The night before the large-scale investigation, people who will participate in the investigation gathered inside the guild. I heard that they will hold a briefing about the details of tomorrow's investigation. Of course I was participating, too.

The pub inside the guild building was chosen as the meeting place, and adventurers and a considerable number of mercenaries had gathered. The coming investigation would be different from the previous ones: information on the monsters present and several of the geological features found in the area had been published in great detail. Because of this the number of people who were going to participate was also quite large.

Well, of course, the one who supplied all that information was me. After the initial expedition, because I wanted even more info, I became fascinated with observing all the monsters' attack patterns. It was impossible to get to the center of the island in just one day, unexpectedly I was only able to make it halfway there. But, this time the plan will take several days to reach the center. It'll be good if the information I provided is useful.

"I'm not sure if all the members have gathered yet, but we'll be setting off early tomorrow. I will start explaining our plans, okay? I've been entrusted as the leader of this investigation, and my name is Hayes. Best regards!" (Hayes)

A blue-haired man who was standing at the front began to talk So this person's the leader, eh? He must have pretty decent abilities to be entrusted by the guild, y'know?

"That guy's Fast Attack Hayes." (Random Adventurer 1)

"As for the other adventurers, most of them are big guns with B or C ranks, man." (Random Adventurer 2)

“If that’s how it is, wouldn’t it have been better if they brought over more A rank guys? It’s not like there’s anyone unwilling to join, with this turnout.” (Random Adventurer 3)

“Well, that’s because there are really few rank A folks. Since there’s a lot more people now, this time I feel like we’re gonna be able to do it!” (Random Adventurer 2)

Somebody with a title, eh, that’s promising. Or rather, because of that A rank adventurer, they think it’s okay to just bring in a single one of them, right?? Do your job better, guild!

“Everyone, the summary of the mission is to enter the deepest part of the forest and assess and document what exists there. The aim is to eventually arrive at the center of the island. That’s expected to take several days. Respectively, please bring along sufficient food and water.” (Hayes)

“Which route are we taking’?” (Random mercenary)

“We will advance straight from the town to the area where the previous investigation ended. Avoid needless battles and repel only monsters that attack. Even though we are covering known ground, our aim doesn’t change. Based on how the situation plays out, there is a possibility of a detour and/or retreat.” (Hayes)

“Is it alright to assume that the giant tree that can be seen from the ocean is our goal?” (Random adventurer)

“Precisely.” (Hayes)

Well, we’ll be able to survey things even if it’s on the way back, y’know. First off, the point is to check out that big tree at the center of the island.

“With that, I feel all members are already aware of this, but I will repeat it just in case: This territory which hasn’t been exhaustively explored yet, and the monsters that populate it are different . Beyond a certain point they suddenly become stronger, which may obstruct our progress. However, information on them was received only a few days ago. Even though the guild itself hasn’t fully verified it yet, since their attacks and characteristics are reported in detail it can be judged that the authenticity is high. Although we can’t know if it’s true or not unless we’re actually fighting, commit it to memory anyway.” (Hayes)

For the time being, I asked Receptionist-san to provide the information anonymously. I didn’t do it because I expected they would become grateful towards me. There’s still my selfish desire that the more adventurers go, the deeper I will be able to go as well.

“Therefore, based on these monsters’ characteristics, let’s work out some tactics.” (Hayes)

In that way, night fell.

“Well then, let’s start the large-scale investigation! Let everyone return safely and alive!!” (Hayes)

『Oooo----!!!』 (Everyone)

♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦■♦

The next day, we, the investigating group, departed at sunrise. First of all, those who can use detection magic are in the lead and will confirm where the monsters are. From the report, the leader will decide the direction to avoid fighting with monsters as much as possible. That’s the gist of it. I belong to the rear guard on the end, it must be if there’s familiarity thus everything will be alright. Nevertheless, if the dragonfly or that horn monster, or snapping dragon comes to attack then at that time we will come out to the front. Really, it’s totally convenient. When that horn monster comes attacking even we will get in danger you know!

Although the speed is slow because there are a lot of people, without almost battling with monsters, we're advancing. And, after about 3-4 hours, we arrived at the borderline where

monsters who live there change.

"From here, the enemy will become stronger quickly! All members brace yourself and advance!"

Well then, we finally arrived at the true entrance. Everything until now wasn't even a warm-up. Here is the true appearance of this forest.

After going over the boundary line, slightly further than the place where I advanced, the report from the detection team said that they detected that monsters are coming. Although I thought that the monsters wouldn't come we until reached the rear, but there's still monster living at other places. We must be careful, we may be killed without notice by that centipede....

The ones who are attacking us seems to be strengthened beetles. Even though they are strengthened, how to knock them down is just like ordinary beetles. For those guys who are always hunting at the outer part of the forest, it mustn't become that much of threat. Right?

"Yosh, Just like what the information said! Group 1 and 2 defend the attack with shields, group 3 to 5 hit them from the side! Since it seems magic is not so effective against these fellows. Magicians preserve your magical power!" (Hayes)

As Hayes-san gave instructions, the adventurers are fighting the beetles just like he ordered them. Even though we didn't practice, to be able to reach this amount of cooperation without practicing, as expected it's the difference between our experience right~. Well, it's absolutely impossible for me to do that. The judgment of Hayes-san about the putting me in the rear perhaps was right after all. As expected, without taking 10 minutes, they have been exterminated. Is it perhaps because fighting similar monsters are easy? After all, this side has more people. There's no way for them to lose.

"Hehe, this wasn´t a big deal. If it's like this then it's gonna be easy." (Adventurer)

"You're so right. what was the investigating group doing until now I wonder?" (Another

adventurer)

"Hey, there! Don´t relax! These fellows are the weakest monster from here according to the information. Right? Other monsters are stronger than them you know!" (Yet another adventurer)

"As for the other monsters, maybe they’re not really that something right?" (Some adventurer)

"That’s true, it’s just the one who gave the information made something big out of it." (Adventurer with experience at raising death flags)

Yep, though the fearful thing of the beetles is not that but ... well let’s just leave it alone. They will understand it immediately.

From there, only beetles and the small dragon class came out for a while. Though there’s a person who became paralyzed by their breath, but they were able to defeat the monster without making any casualties. When everybody has begun to get carried away. Finally, the strongest one in this area appeared.

"Le, leader! One monster approaches us!" (Scout)

"What, only one!? Hey, all members take a stance! A powerful enemy comes!" (Hayes)

“Hehe, after all it's not something that amazing right. I'll knock it down!" (Death flag adventurer)

"Listen up, do it quickly! The fact that 1 body doesn't make a noise so much then ..." (Hayes)

I hear a roar from somewhere in front. For a monster who acts alone around here, each of them has their own characteristics. When a dragonfly approaches, you hear the buzzing

sounds of its wings after all, and when the rhinoceros are coming, then we will be able to notice it even if we don’t want to. Since in the first place the centipede doesn’t bothered for searching an enemy. The only monster which comes alone and doesn’t particularly make any sounds. There’s no other possibility except the snapping dragon.

Although I call it as a snapping dragon because it bites a lot, if one needs to describe it in one word then the word “dinosaur” would fit perfectly. Long tail, thick and strong hind legs with short forelegs. Is it for the sake to travel around the forest but it’s spine growth is straight. Its sharp tusks and jaw which seems to be quite strong are its characteristics. At the time when I first saw this guy, I cried "Tyranno!?". Probably because of that I was found out. I had a hard fight. I tried to run away, but unexpectedly it was quick on its feet, and it can't be shaken off easily. It’s snarl is scary too .... Because it is simply attacking by force, I can´t use any tricks. In the end because of CQC, the magic that Rin fired, and with the stab in it’s neck by Lime we were able to defeat it. Since I had already inform them that it’s magic tolerance is low, we should be able to play safe and press it down with attacks from long range, right.

Holding the shields like a barricade, the snapping dragon gave a head butt. It's strong as expected, it made the front line become disordered and a hole opens. Over there the dragon thrusts out even more. Using its whole body, it has blown off the vanguard. In appearance of such a powerful opponent, some adventurers become flustered. However the leader's pep talk flies there.

"Do not be confused! If everyone attacks together, it’s not an enemy to be afraid of! Group 3, you attack it, and draw its attention! Meanwhile, Group 1 and 2 regroup and build a frontline once again! Magicians, rain magic on it! Don't be stingy!" (Hayes)

The attacking group draws the attention of the dragon and pulls it to their location. However, if it continues like this then it’ll be dangerous for them. Alright, let's go to help them.

"Excuse me, I have come here to give support." (Tsuchio)

"Okay, we will rely on you." (Hayes)

From the side of the dragon who’s chasing the adventurers who attacked it, received a low shoulder charge and was blown away. After that, the barrage of various magics that showered down on it like rain, onto the neck of dragon which is now screaming. Lime clings over there and became a fist with splinters, before Ruu´s punch pierces it deep. While bleeding at the throat, the snapping dragon falls down. Fuuh, when there is support it is easy after all. If I was fighting alone, then such a good chance like that will rarely come after all.

"Group 1, One person broke his bone! request heal!" (Group one leader)

"Group 2 has several slightly injured men, but treatment isn't necessary!" (Group 2 leader)

"OK, until treatment is completed, all members be cautious..." (Hayes)

"Th, There is a reaction of monster at 2 o’clock! The number is 10!" (Scout)

"Cheh, so they came after all .... Group 1 and 2, those who can move deal with the defense! We will knock them down with swift attacks!" (Hayes)

The beetles with lances are numerous though they aren´t really that strong. So, just after such a battle, they attack us just like that to take advantage of our weakness. This is really scary, perhaps this is the reason that the former investigation group was lost. Well, we have more than enough power this time and we are better and more experienced for a battle here. I don't want to lose someone even though it would be an utter stranger. So let's do our best.

Afterwards, the beetles which are coming to attack us several times are scattered around. A centipede which made a surprise attack from the tree top was teared apart. The rushing rhinoceroses are repeatedly stopped by many layers of earth walls .We defeated those guys who come to attack at night. We realized how terrible our situation is. Though we don’t have any big injuries, but the others are different. An arm is bitten by a dragonfly and the guys who were tossed around by the rhinoceroses have broken bones, so they form a party and withdrew. Even if they are here, they'll be just a drag and because they used concealment magic, I think that they will probably be all right, but I am still worried about

them.

However, even if when we add the casualties and those who withdraw, they are only less than 10 percent of the whole. Yesterday night, the result of the meeting with everyone, like this what will happen with going into the center, the only conclusion which we reached was that if we didn't check it then we will not return. That's why, we are now, close to the place called the center of the island.

"...Hey, aren't there awfully few monsters since a little while ago?" (Adventurer 1)

"Yes, certainly. We attacked them so as to avoid them, but to think that they stopped coming suddenly .... After all, is there something which is in fact here in the center of the island?" (Adventurer 2)

"It seems so. Well, don't be careless and don't drop your concentration" (Hayes)

"I understand something like that, you know." (Adventurer 1)

There are few attacks by monsters, exactly just like that. Even if I ask a person in charge of searching, since a little while ago monsters are nowhere to be seen. Yep, it feels like something like this has happened before .... What is it, I can't remembered it eh. Ah, it really made me curious.

As I racked my brain thinking that I will remembered it eventually, but suddenly the forest is cut off. Oh, is it the end here? ...It is the goal!

"...Finally, the center of the island. It was considerably harsh, but we managed to endure it somehow. However everyone don't relax your guard. Beyond this, it's our work to examine what exists here after all." (Hayes)

After confirming that, all members nodded. Hayes-san leads us in the front and begins to walk. Ooh, he is like a typical leader. Let's also follow him.

The thing beyond the forest, it's just one absurdly gigantic tree standing over there . There was a baobab tree, but even that tree is not something that can be compared with this tree. How should I call it...world tree? Yup, though I don't know if this was the world tree or not, image-wise it's something like that.

On the ground which is covered by the shades of the leaves of this big tree only short weed grows. This space is the only one here, what was separated from the forest and this scene is appropriated for calling it another world.

"...This is amazing. For a big tree to become this big, it's not something that you can see everyday you know" (Mercenary 1)

"I thought that it was huge, but this is..." (Adventurer 2)

Everybody looks up at the sky and opens their mouths absentmindedly. Meanwhile, Ruu and the other strangely can't calm down, or rather their atmosphere tells me that they're cautious of something.

"What happened, you guys seem restless since sometime ago, y'know..." (Tsuchio)

It is so. Since Ruu and family approached the center of the island, they were cautious of something even in the place where there's nothing there. And now they're almost in attack mode. Well that's in this place that seems to be special after all then it's not weird at all if there's something here, but .... as I thought about it, why Ruu and the others are so cautious, so I tuned my senses with her and check what it is.

As soon as Ruu's was tuned with mine, everywhere at this space, were I thought that there was nothing so far, some kind of traces were founded. A smell filled this vicinity...maybe it's something that similar to how a dog marks their territory. This neighborhood, is claimed territory.

...Aa, I remembered it. I thought that I met with a similar situation somewhere before and that was at the training camp. At that time, because Rin was near us, no monster appeared right. Then that mean, not having met with a monster since a little while ago... at this place the master of the island, or so it should be called is exist right!

"Hayes-san, we are in danger here. Let's draw back quickly!" (Tsuchio)

"Danger, what's do you mean?" (Hayes)

"Here, is the territory of the master of this island. We must leave quickly, or I think we will be attacked." (Tsuchio)

“Hee, that’s why tamers are no good. If you rely too much on your familiar or such opinion, it the end for you you know.” (Hayes)

The harsh adventurer leader, takes one step forward. Wai, I already said that it is dangerous you know!

"Please withdraw! Something is here, It isn´t a thing which can be understand you know!" (Tsuchio)

"Words of a coward. I will examine that tree, If I bring even the leaf back, there are a lot of extra rewards available, after all." (Adventurer)

"I go, too! If we enter its territory, it should have already attacked us after all!" (Another adventurer)

"I, I’ll go too!" (Third Adventurer)

"Me too!" (Adventurer with death flag)

"That's it. Getting all scared by something as imaginary as a master of the island, just go home already" (Hayes)

After he says so, the adventurer leader walks with several people towards the large tree. We surely entered its territory, but the strange thing is, that we weren't attacked. Why is it like that? Let's put myself in the opponent's side and think about it.

Because that monster always stayed inside the island, an existence like us is something that is totally strange. At the time when I have to fight an opponent which I don't know it's true color ... supposedly I will observe that thing, and then fight if I think that I can win. After we entered here, five minutes have already passed. To make it observe us, it is enough time!

"You shouldn't go! Come back!"(Tsuchio)

"Give me a rest, until when will it be talked about? There isn't such a monster." (Hayes)

The harshly spoken words of the leader, didn´t continue until the end. After a black shadow runs away from the root of the big tree, it makes a landing in front of the guys who walked at the front.

That fellow, has dark green scales with big arms and sharp claws, even from it's hand there's blades coming out. Its tail swings right and left, only at that place the scales become something like rasp (the author made a typo over here I think XD). Although it had quite a tight hind leg, it possessed a power that's higher than the snapping dragon. On the top of its eyes, a horn that is shaped like it seems to be about to pop out from the skin grows from it's big jaw *cling* a tusk peeked out.

The master of this island. This one doesn't posses any wings, was a dragon which specialized in fighting on the ground.

Monster Musume Harem wo Tsukurou! Chapter 33

Monster Musume chapter 33: Versus Dragon and It's Knocked Down by the Volunteer!

Although it is sudden, but let's talk first about the dragon class. Even if it’s generalized as a dragon, they are divided roughly into two types. The ground dragon which doesn’t have wings and flying dragons who can fly in the sky and who have wings. Though there’s also sea dragons and those guys which possess high intelligence and are able to use human language, let’s leave that alone for now.

Generally, it is thought that ground dragons are the degraded version of the flying dragons. Though one of the reasons is that flying dragons possess more magical power, they are able to fly in the sky right.

In every world, humans hold admiration for things that fly in the sky like birds. Roaming around freely in the sky, and having the power to destroy a town alone. It’s all enough evidence, to be infused with awe about it. But, in the case of the ground dragon, it isn’t to that extent. They don't use magic in particular. It’s just a giant lizard with great power. They’re recognized as something like that.Though they’re not a thing that you can make light of, but if compared with flying dragons then they’re quite underestimated.

However the dragon which is before us now is greatly different from the build of the existing ground dragons. Its legs and body are tightened and is slim. The forepaws and hind legs have a similar shape. As for a dragon having blades on its arms, it is the first time I saw one. And, because I haven't seen one yet I can’t say much but it’s power must surpassed that of a flying dragon right. That's the choice for Ruu. (Tl note: He means the form she shall evolve into)

Ground dragons are a low rank transposition of flying dragon, and it can considered that when you take the wing from the flying dragon then it’s a ground dragon. However this fellow is a dragon which greatly overturns this fact. A monster which evolved with a different system from the flying dragon, for the time being let’s call it as advanced dragon . (TLC : Ground dragon is thought to evolve into flying dragon but this dragon is different, or so it’s seems)

The advanced dragon appeared before us . Fixed its eyes on the adventurers in front of it,

“GAAAAA!!!”

A roar that shakes the surrounding, it’s the form of threat of the dragon. Just like that the dragon twists, and then rotates its body in one go. The tail which followed blew off the adventurers who were standing in front of it.

"Agyaaaaa!!!"

"Hi, Hiiiiiiit's huuuuurrttt!!!???"

"Gyaaaaaa!!!"

The adventurers that were blown off had their flesh on the arms and body scraped off. Probably, it might be the act of that rasp scale. Because blood is stuck on it, I'm sure of it, I need to take special attention to that.

"What should we do! I didn't hear anything about this kind of thing living in here!"

"Because our objective is for investigation, all members are lightly dressed! If there's simply any weapon that's effective against dragon, unless it's something around Mithril weapon, we can't really give it any damage!"

"All C-rankers and mercenaries gather up and retreat! The ones who are fighting understand. Anyway just draw back quickly! ...B-rank adventurers, those who have the resolution to fight with me remain here and buy time! Decide it by yourself"

"Bu, but even if it's you ..."

"Don't worry, my party's equipment is mythril based weapon. Go quickly! It's approaching quick!"

Most of the adventurers disappeared back to the forest. What remained are only 10 odd people of the adventurers. All of the mercenaries already left. Really, this is why it is said that you shouldn't trust mercenaries....

"You, don't you want to draw back?"

"Yes, I never seen such an monster. As a tamer, I can't retreat silently"

"I see, it's better to have more fighting power, even if it is little. I appreciate it. "

Even if he says so, it is certain that we are on an overwhelming disadvantage. Since there is no information about our enemy, the only way to collect them is inside the battled. However, is this really an enemy that will let us doing something like that .... First of all, for the sake of surviving we will have no other choice except of fighting with all we got.

"Shield carriers step forward, receive our opponent's attack! We don't know how strong its power is, so strengthen the defense with magic! As for other people, attack in waves while surrounding it! Magicians, After strengthening the vanguard by an enhancement magic, attack it with magic!"

To the adventurers who carried the shields stepped forward. The dragon came to attack it. It is mowing down with the blades on both of it's arms. As expected of these B rank adventurers. Although there's a fact that it was a blade for the sake of cutting, they're able

to parried it cleanly. Next, people jumped out from right and left wielding their own weapons. Its scales seems to be strengthened by hardening magic somehow, but the mithril weapons are great. They tear the scales and cut its flesh, but the wound is only shallow. Shit, as I thought it is difficult with a longsword. An axe or such, is perfect to wish for heavy weapons in this case.

The dragon chased the people who attacked it. However, Ruu came by and struck its face. Furthermore, Rin´s magic comes flying, piercing it with thunder spear from the side.

Just like that it got its neck strangled. With her free hand Ruu sunk her fist into its abdomen.

"This is good, now stop its movement!"

“ That’s … a bit hard"

The power of the struggling and raging dragon is terrific, even with Ruu we can´t hold it down. It breaks free from our restriction and turns around and followed by a slash. Promptly she jumps to the back to evade it, but she got her abdomen lightly cut.

Again, Rin pursues it with magic. Ruu also tries to counterattack immediately too, but it greatly withdraw back to avoid them. As soon as it made a landing, it kicks the ground again and comes close to Ruu at once. The blade that brandished left and right was evaded by a hair’s breadth. She hits it’s face that tried to snarl from above. Still the movement doesn't stop, and thus since it swung its tail like a flow she took a distance with a back step.

Over there, this time the advance dragon’s pursuit has started. When we thought that it’s lightly accumulating it’s power, it misses on the spot. Or what we thought so, a slash came flying, tearing the sky. Though she without change jumped above. That’s the advance dragon’s aim. The other side also made a big jump, and took the place over Ruu that’s still not to high above the ground. Just like that she was hit, and dropped down to the ground. Though Ruu was able to somehow land with her legs, the advance dragon that came from above straddled over her. It tried to bite her face but she frantically evaded it by stretching her neck. With the approaching lightning spear, the advanced dragon stops its attack and flies back down. Over there ,spear of earth and fire, then wind sickle are emitted and penetrates through the scales of the advanced dragon, and tears it apart.

...This is, quite severe eh. Even though we able to take it by surprise, we weren’t able to give considerable damage, or rather it was able to turn the table back on us. Light attacks won’t do it. If it’s not an attack that is stronger and heavier so as to be able to defeat it at one blow...!

"Can't its movement be stopped?"

"...Do you have some way to defeat it?"

"More or less. Although the accumulation is long. I will attack with the strongest attack I have. And, if that is impossible, I think we probably can't defeat it"

"... I see, Let's entrust it to you. How about the support?"

"As much as possible, please give it to this one"

"Okay, hey! Apply support magic at this dragon as much as possible! Only as much as possible!"

Seeing support magic being applied on Ruu steadily, I tell my intention to Rin who is in the distance through magic.

And Lime hid herself for a long time after that advanced dragon appeared and gradually approaches. I also transmit our strategy contents to her. Yep, the preparations are complete, the only one left is Ruu only.

"Ruu, this is a skill that gives quite a burden to you. So please endure it for a bit okay"

“Guruu, gururuu”

"...Thank you. Ruu, it’s a waste for someone like me to become your husband you know"

“Guru...gururu”

Don't say something like that, because you are my husband eh.... as long there’s Ruu and the others who give their absolute trust, there’s no way we will lose to that dragon.

Magic swells up in Ruu´s body and flames spout out from both of her fists. Thanks to the dragon's protection, Ruu acquired a lot of magic at a stretch, but she still can't handle it. For her who’s only able to use only strengthened magic in the first place, using fire that is manipulated by magic must be hard right..

Therefore, that’s where I come in. The thing that Ruu isn’t able to do I will do it, the thing that I am not able to do I leave it to Ruu. That’s my, style as a tamer.

Leaved the bare minimum magic at other parts of her body, concentrated the magic at her fists, wings, and also her legs. The magic that gathers in the fists is condensed further, squeezing down to one point. The image is a black hole. Flames swirls around Ruu´s hands and bright red fireballs appear. The preparation is completed by this, the rest is that we need to stop its movement!

"Please stop its movement!"

" Understood, magician group!"

When the adventurers who took the attack of the advanced dragon withdraw, before the advanced dragon pursues them, the prepared magic is shot off from the magicians. A rope of soil and ivy grows from the ground and restricts the advanced dragon tightly. If it runs wild again, it wouldn’t even take more than several seconds...but it is enough for Ruu to attack.

With the power that’s capable to crush the ground, Ruu dashes out towards the advanced

dragon. We arrive with the highest speed at a moment and maintain the same speed to approach the enemy. The advanced dragon who shook off the binding sees Ruu who is approaching and took a backswing with its right arm. It came like I thought!

The blade which is shaken in a staight line. However, we bend ourselves and dive under it and enter the bosom of the advanced dragon who has swung down its arm. If it's in this distance, Ruu's fist is the faster one.

The fireballs in her palms hit the face of the advanced dragon. That's right eh....

"My fists are burning red-hot, roar and cry to grasp victory!"

"Guraaaaaaaa!!!"

At the moment Ruu gave one final push, and the advance dragon got engulfed in a heat ray that burns until few tens of meters ahead. In the middle of it there's a core that is like a laser of fire. Since around that has become a structure of a flame that swirls around. The laser part should hit directly into the face of the advanced dragon. Did it work!?

When the black smoke clears, the advanced dragon which is burned and roasted on its whole body stood there. The damage on its head is particularly terrible and half of it has been completely melted. However even in this state, the eyes of the advanced dragon still has light in them, and it seemed to be able to still move more. It's eyes said that there would be no means to beat it anymore, its expression is convinced of victory. Well, perhaps that was the strongest attack that our side gave.

Suddenly, the body of the advanced dragon shakes as having received a big shock from the side. Furthermore, a needle jumps out of the ground and breaks through the stomach which has no scales. That's right, being able to defeat this fellow with one blow, I never thought so from the start. I didn't have that much of self-conceit after all. All I said was that I will surely bring it down right. Therefore, I asked Lime and Rin for the ambush. We attacked its face to smash its nose and ears, so that it didn´t notice Lime coming close to it. In the place where defense became light, and I asked Rin to pierce it at the stomach. With this, it is our victory.

When Lime and Rin get away, the advanced dragon falls down to the ground. There was no light in its eyes, even when we wait for tens of seconds, there is no movement from it. Yosh, with this we were able to completely defeat it right.

"...Did we defeat it?"

"Yes, we defeated the master of this island"

"Yosh, it is our victory!"

『Oooooo!!!!』

The adventurers who fought raised a shout of victory in relief. And then, they surround me and hit me repeatedly on my back. Well, though it took time to come here and we had a

hard time to defeat it, it was worth it. For now, let's take a little break....

“Then, about the distribution of this thing right here .... Personally,I think that we should distribute it to this tamer is the top priority. What about the others?”

After everyone took a break, we will decide the material share of the advanced dragon now. Although the material of defeated monsters belong to the person who defeated it, because I cooperated with everyone to hunt it down this time, we have to decide the share. In addition, there is also a part of the material we have to submit to the guild after all.

To the top priority distribution of me, there is no one who objects. Ooh, I thought that there was more objection...as expected, they are B-rankers.

"Well, then say which part you want. First of all, say every parts that you want?"

"Everything eh...okay,maybe one arm, the heart, the tusks, the scale, the meat and the bones"

“Humu, one arm...but the fingernails that is attached to it is it no good?"

"Ah, it's all right"

"That's good. Meat and bones, you may take up all places that remained because we can’t take so much home. The heart, too. About the tusks and the scales, I will tell you after deciding the share of everyone"

"Okay"

Then for a while, the discussion about the shares continued. And afterwards,

"After we decided that we will dismantle the dragon later, we will check that big tree first. Knowing that the master disappeared, it’ll be too late when the other monster are approaching. Magicians, please cool that corpse"

The purpose is to prevent meat from rotting. After waiting for the magicians to end their work, we went to the big tree.

Confirming that no monsters are caught even by Ruu´s nose and detection, We approach the tree slowly. And at last, we arrived at the root of this huge tree.

"Seeing it up close, it is bigger.... Very much, it doesn't seem to be possible to take a leaf"

"Or perhaps I should say, is it okay to touch this tree? Somehow, I have the feeling that we shouldn't approach it"

“...Certainly.an elf...There’ none eh. There is no help for it. After we roughly estimate the size also confirming the situation, let's just collect the fallen leaves and go back. The master disappeared after all, so it is possible to come back again"

With Hayes-san´s command, the adventurer who are deployed in the neighborhood begins to examine it. When I try to help them, I was stopped by Ruu and the others. Apparently, there seems to be something on the top. They seem to be slightly interested and wants to go to the top.

After I refused Hayes-san, I got on Ruu and we flew to the place where the leaves grew thicker. The place where’s Ruu and the other got interested is,where the branches gathers in one place and are connected with the trunk. When we fly to that place, there is something like a bird's nest in the hollow of the place where the branches separate and a big egg was inside it.

We approach the tree and go down in the nest. It seems to be like the nest of that advanced dragon somehow. Even when Ruu and the other gets down, it seems there will be no problem at all.

I pick up the egg at that place. The size is about 30cm, it’s .it’s quite big.

“...Is this perhaps that dragon egg. That fellow, did it try to protect this?"

『Yes, that's right』(speak with very polite word)

Suddenly, At the time when I thought that I heard a voice from somewhere, a greenish elder sister jumped out from inside the tree. Her body is covered with leaves and ivy, she had truly the impression of the forest people. (TLC: a.k.a dryad)

"Emm...who are you?”

『I'm the spirit which resides inside this big tree.』

"When you said spirit, is the one which originates from the magic inside the?"

『That’s right. Spirit is the nature itself, it can also be said as the unification of the earth, in the place where the magic is particularly thick like this place, something like me is able to manifest a shape 』

"Hu-h, you are rather like a tochigami eh”

『Tochigami, what is that?』

"Aa, tochigami is something like a protector of this area? I don’t really understand the details"

『Is that so. If it's in the meaning of protecting the the land of this area, then I'm something similar to that Tochigami. But even so, Tochigami is it ….. it really has nice sound right』

"I am very happy that you like it. With that, what do you want spirit-san?"

『Ah, yes. I think that you are a human who is worth my trust. That's why I appeared intentionally this time. To you, I want you to take this dragon egg』

"Hou..."

So the Spirit-sama has personally come out for this eh ~...。For some reason, it is troublesome.

Chapter 34: Circumstances of the Advanced Dragon, Circumstances of Spirit-san, Troublesome

The spirit from the big tree at the center of the island wants me to take the egg from that advanced dragon. Well, that's troublesome, but I don't mind it at all though….

"Why did you think I´m a human worth trusting?"

『When I saw your familiars, it was obvious. Each of them, have the similar expression of happiness. Furthermore they had dragon's divine protection inside of them after all, so I judged that this is enough, that I could trust you』

To the familiars of an untrustworthy person, a dragon won´t give its divine protection, the spirit adds. As expected of the thing that is called as spirit-sama. She is even able to see through divine protection eh.

"I see... So I just have to take this egg back, and then hatch it?"

『Yes, if possible, I want you to take it as your familiar』

"However, who will be the parent to teach it how to fight? For us, we aren't able to do such things"

『Is that so, after all it wouldn't be able to keep living if it couldn't fight』

"Therefore, I have something that I want Spirit-sama do for me. I want to entrust this egg to the dragon who's gave us the divine protection called Hell fire. Somehow can you get in touch with him. Rather than raised by me, it's far more better if it gets raised by a flying dragon after all"

『If it is that much, I will manage it somehow. Where do we meet, I want you to tell me』

I told Spirit-sama the place where we will met. It will still be summer holidays even if I return from here after all, but somehow I felt like we will be able to give it before school start.

『Then, I will inform that dragon called as Hell fire about everything okay』

"Thank you. Nevertheless, why does Spirit-san appeared intentionally and entrusts this egg to me?"

『This dragon is the endemic species of this island.... On the top of that, it's appeared in such a mutated appearance half way, its reproductive power is also low. Originally because there were only two bodies, with this situation I think that it will become extinct in the near

future』

"Therefore, you want that this child to go to the outside and to leave a descendant..."

Something like that wouldn't be able to swim in the sea after all. Or rather, that guy that we killed, isn't he quite valuable !

『Aa, that's not a problem. Since it's already reached an old age, later on in few ten years I think it'll die after all』

"Haa, is that so.... Well, because it was us to have given the decisive blow, I will take the responsibility. Then, it's about the time we have to go"

『No No, I want you to be here a little more. I never in my life have been away from this tree, so I don't know the outside at all. Therefore I want you to tell me a lot of the outside』

"Well, until I'm called, it is okay. Also, it's alright if you don't use formal language to speak with me you know"

She have been adding "gozaimasu" at the end of her words after all ~ Well, maybe that's just how she usually speaks though.

『Ah, I see? Then I will do it so, aah, my shoulders are stiff. Really, I wonder how people are able to speak like that. Hey you, go massage my shoulder.Didn't I just said that it was stiff』

"….. That's quite the rude way of speaking. I thought that since it was Spirit-sama, then her way of speaking will be more feel solemner"

『What, can you please not force your sense of value on to me? In addition, didn't I say that I never left from this place. How can I know how other spirits talk?』

"Eh, how do you inform Hell Fire-san then?"

『E, Did you attach "san" to dragon's name? Disgusting ~ 』

"..."

『Aa, wait a minute! A joke, a joke! To the human who received the egg, there's no way I mean such a thing!』

I was about to leave silently, but my shoulders were grasp by Spirit-san. For her to say disgusting ...Even if people don't use polite language to the senior, it's normal to use polite language than that right ....

"Joke?"

『Ee, really, it isn't decided!』

"Real intention?"

『There isn´t it』

“...”

『That’s why please don’t go away!』

Haa, although I thought that she was an excellent spirit until a while ago.... In me, the image of spirit has heavily fallen.

"Good grief, what a spirit that treats human roughly"

『That’s alright isn’t it, just this much. Or rather, you, why did you stop using polite language! Even thought you used polite language if it’s dragon!』

"To the fellow who disrespects a person, I will not use polite language"

『That is so funny...ah, Aren’t you pretty good at this. There, it is feel nice』

"Here?"

『Nn , Yes, there. Fuuh, recently because I worked quite a long time, my shoulders are always stiff you know』

"Heeh ~"

After this and that, it ended up that I massaged spirit’s shoulder, and now is in the middle of massaging her shoulder. Certainly, the shoulders of the spirit are considerably stiff, it's solid like a rock.

"Working for non-stop eh, what did you do?"

『Like I said the politic language, huau ! Uuu, you're really good at massaging shoulders eh ...』

“Well, there are various tricks how to do it"

If I make full use of my devil hand and caress, healing stiff shoulders is easy. Caress isn't a skill that makes me become good at patting, it is a skill to amplify pleasant feelings that is given using a hand. I dare to say, is that eroge?

Because at the place where it become stiff the magical power becomes a bit messy. If I used devil hand, I can immediately understand. Since Spirit’s body is made from magical power, it’s all the more easier.

『A, after you enter this island, Hau~u! Various monsters, u~unn, because you hunted them, it is hard to keep a balance. Hii~n!』

"Then, should we not come?"

『It's not always, Hya~n! Li, like that. The stimulation from the outside world, becomes the key to evolution after a~ll.... As, as it is, the evolution of the monsters from this island will meet it's end you know』

"Hee, Then about spirit-sama that can't move is?"

『Because my main body is this tree, I can only move on this island where the root is spreading au ~ !』

"...Why from a while ago, your wording is all over the place "

『Wh, who's fault do you think it is , Khi~n ! It's because you keep massaging, Aaah, me!』

"Then, shall I stop?"

『No, Nobody told you to stop right!』

Then don't say that. Good grief, what a selfish Spirit-sama she is.

"Then, what is it that you want me to tell you?"

『E, Everything okay, everything. Everything except about this island, that you know』

"No, I don't have enough time to talk about it"

『It's okay, I'll just read your thoughts. You can be relieved, I will not touch the memories that you don't want talk about』

"E, no, I can't feel relieved..."

『Then, I'll read it alright』

As spirit said that, it felt like someone peeked into my brain. An unpleasant feeling as if everything from me was seen through, runs through my head. After a few seconds, the disgust stopped.

『Hmmm, a different continent eh. Well, those who are living there are coming here, I wonder if it's a strange thing』

"Did you read it already?"

『Yes, I properly ignored the memories that seems like you don't wanted to know okay. Or rather, your memories about this world is weirdly few eh …. possibly』

Wha! Did she realized that I was a person from different world!? Well, though I don't particularly mind even if she realized it, but I can't imagine what she will she do to me!

『By any chance, do you have amnesia?』

"...Huh?"

My body that's already ready to jump at spirit at any moment, harden .... Aa, that's right. Normally if there are only few memories, everyone would say memory loss right.

『The memory that you don't want me to see must be the memories you don't want to recall right! ... I'm sorry, that I talked so much until now. As for why you use honorific for your dragon, a painful past memory must be the cause right....』

After she got misunderstood alone, she advance the talk alone though.

"Yes, it is actually so. I don't remember very much of my past"

I'll just followed her gratefully right here.

『I thought so.... It must be hard for you right』

"...Well, it is particularly fine"

『You can't say that.That's right. You, become my friend!』

"I decline"

『Wh, what? It is strange, I just heard you declined, is it my imagination?』

"No, spirit-sama's ear is normal you know"

『Wh, why you don't want to become my friend!』

"I already have enough friends after all"

『The more the merrier right ! Alright, you don't need to restrain yourself you know!』

"No, like I said I don't want to. Also, isn't spirit-sama is the one who's wishing for a friend"

『Ha, haa? What are you saying, I don't know what're you saying!』

"Well, the fact that you can't leave from this island, then you are always here alone right? Since there's no one living here other than the monsters, you can't talk with other people too. Well, the story is different if you made one of the monster into your friends"

『U, uuuuuu...』

"Becoming my friend is something that Spirit-sama wished for. It was not something that I wished for. Furthermore friend is existence that's equal, if it's something that's given one

sidedly then ... spirit-sama?"

Spirit who is looking down and became silent since some while ago, and then just like that.

『Uuuuuuwaーーーh!!!!』

She raised her voice and has begun to cry. Wai, you are crying over it!?

『After all, after all,I'm always, always alone and when I tried to approach the monster they all run away after all then when I think finally the dragon is born it shows it's fang and growls at me! When I thought that I will be alone if it's like this at last there's humans that found this island and I thought that finally I'll be able to talk to somebody but there's no one who came to the middle of the island! Even when I wanted to go but you guys only keep killing the monster from the island outskirt like crazy and if I didn't control it then they will go extinct then I thought that the humans are going somewhere you know! And then when finally there's someone who's able to come to beside me and was also able to defeat the dragon and goes up to the tree and was able to talk to me I thought that we will be able to become friends but he didn't want to is really cruel you know ~ ! WAaaaah! ! !』

Shedding tears like a waterfall, the spirit cries like a child. Even Ruu and the others glance at me with the gaze that felt like it said [Aah, you made her cry~]. Wai, what should I do! Or rather, isn't her voice will be heard by the people from below right ! ?

"Ple, Please stop crying okay ~ !"

『Uwaaaah! Stupid Tsuchio!!!』

"Why do you even know my name ! Ahh, really, I understand ! I will become your friend so please stop crying !"

As I involuntarily used polite language for her , I desperately tried to soothe this spirit. When I say that I will be her friend, she stopped crying and shedding tears.

『...Really?』

"it's true"

『it isn't a lie?』

"It isn't a lie"

『You will become my friend?』

"Yes, I will be your friend"

『Will you talk with me every day?』

"E!? Tha, that's a bit ..."

『Ueeeee』

"I, I understand! I will talk with you every day!"

『...Hu, huh! You should just say so from the beginning!』

Where did her crying appearance vanished to. It changes completely, the spirit returns to her sassy attitude. This girl ... she just pretended to cry just now !?

『Excuse me, I cried seriously you know!』

"Eh, seriously?"

『That’s of course ! And ,this』

A branch with one leaf is being handed over to me.

『With this, I can talk with you anywhere. When we have time, let's talk with each other. Also, come here again. Even it’s only when you have a long holiday, come visit me sometimes okay』

"I understand. Then, I will leave soon"

『Wa, wait a moment! Wi, will you rub my shoulders a little more?』

"Yes yes, it would be my pleasure "

As a return gift because she troubled me from before, maybe I should do it a little bit harder this time. This time, I'll make her cry in a different meaning.

Afterwards, I left the spirit who’s gasping for breath because of my patting technique and we went down to the ground. I have to hide the egg and branch.

"Is there something there?"

"No, there’s nothing that’s worth meaning. Shall we go back now?"

"That's right. Our rough investigation ends now, so let’s quickly get back. Okay, all members return! After the catch is dismantled, let's take as much as we can home! Until we return, it's still an investigation you know!"

While saying these usual lines, Hayes-san gathers everyone and we return.We will follow them after a while .

The dismantling of the advanced dragon, since all of the adventurers cooperated together, it can be ended in short time. Well, the part which was burnt isn't usable after all. Even it wasn't a situation that it can be said that the Raw material decreased.

My share was all the things which I hoped for. Because I was asked by Hayes-san for what I use the heart, I answered that it will become food for my familiars. Well, it’s not something wrong so it’s alright right.

I gave the hand to Ruu, all other material is put in the bag on my shoulder. I should let Ruu and the other eat the meat by today. I asked Lime to digest the left over of the advanced dragon’s corpse, we were left behind in the central of the island. Now, we will also take care on our way home.

EPUB/PDF generated by Lnwnepubs.wordpress.com

Translated by Rebirth.Online